www.TuningEvo.Club

WORKSHOP MANUAL

LANCER EVOLUTION-IV EVOLUTION-V



Pub. No. S9806CNCP9



RALLIMART LANCER EVOLUTION-IV EVOLUTION-V

WORKSHOP MANUAL

FOREWORD

This Workshop Manual contains procedures for service mechanics, including removal, disassembly, inspection, adjustment, reassembly and installation. Figures taken from registration documents are given in metric units only. All other figures are given in SI units with metric units in brackets. Use the following manuals in combination with this manual as required.

TECHNICAL INFORMATION MANUAL N9806CNCP9

All information, illustrations and product descriptions contained in this manual are current as at the time of publication. We, however, reserve the right to make changes at any time without prior notice or obligation.

July 1998

RALLIART INC.

General
Engine
Engine Lubrication
Fuel
Engine Cooling
Intake and Exhaust
Engine Electrical
Engine and Emission Control
Clutch
Manual Transmission
Front Axle
Rear Axle
Power Plant Mount
Front Suspension
Rear Suspension
Service Brakes
Parking Brakes
Steering
Body
Exterior
Chassis Electrical
Electrical Wiring

	00	
	11	
,	12	
ſ	13	
ŗ	14	
,	15	
	16	
,	17	
	21	
	22	
	26	
	27	
	32	
	33	
	34	
	35	
	36	
	37	
	42	
	51	
	54	

GENERAL

CONTENTS

MODELS

<LANCER EVOLUTION-IV>

Model code	Class code	Model year	Grade	Engine model	Transmission model	Fuel supply system
E-CN9A	SNDF	'97	RS	4G63 (2,000-DOHC –	C – W5M51 Electro	Electronically
	SRGF	'97	GSR	turbo)		injection (MPI)

<LANCER EVOLUTION-V>

Model code	Class code	Model year	Grade	Engine model	Transmission model	Fuel supply system
GF-CP9A	SNDF	'98	EVOLUTION-V RS	4G63 (2,000-DOHC –	W5M51	MPI
	SNGF	'98	EVOLUTION-V GSR	turbo)	(400-300/1)	

Applicable serial numbers

E-CN9A: CN9A – 0000001 \backsim GF-CP9A: CP9A – 0000001 \backsim

ENGINE

CONTENTS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS2
SEALANTS 2
SPECIAL TOOLS2
ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS4
1. Drive Belt Tension Check 4
2. Auto Tensioner Check 5
3. Lash Adjuster Check 5
4. Lash Adjuster Replacement 7
5. Ignition Timing Check7
6. Idle Speed Check and Idle Mixture Check 7
7. Compression Pressure Check
8. Manifold Vacuum Check 8

CRANKSHAFT PULLEY	. 9
CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL	10
OIL PAN	13
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL	15
CYLINDER HEAD GASKET	17
TIMING BELT	21
ENGINE ASSEMBLY	32

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value	Limit
Basic ignition timing	5° BTDC $\pm 3^{\circ}$	-
Ignition timing (at idle)	Approx. 5° BTDC	-
Idle speed rpm	850 ± 50	_
CO contents %	0.6 or less	-
HC contents ppm	300 or less	-
Compression pressure kg/cm ² – rpm	11.5 – 250	Min. 9.7 – 250
Compression pressure difference of all cylinders kg/cm ²	-	Max. 1.0
Intake manifold vacuum kPa {mmHg}	-	Min. 55 {410}
Cylinder head bolt shank length mm	_	99.4

SEALANTS

Items	Specified sealants
Rocker cover	Semi-drying sealant: THREEBOND 1207D [MZ 100168] (containing 150 g)
Oil pan	Semi-drying sealant: THREEBOND 1207F [MZ 100191] (containing 150 g)

NOTE:

Given in [] are MITSUBISHI GENUINE PART numbers.

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MD998782	Valve lifter set	Replacing the lash adjuster
	MB990767	End yoke holder	 Holding the crankshaft pulley Holding the camshaft sprocket

ТооІ	Number	Name	Use
	MD998719	Crankshaft pulley holder pin	 Holding the crankshaft pulley Holding the camshaft sprocket
	MD998715	Pulley holder pin	
	MD998713	Camshaft oil seal installer	Pressfitting the camshaft oil seal
	MD998727	Oil pan remover	Removing the oil pan
	MD998781	Flywheel stopper	Securing the flywheel or drive plate
	MD998776	Crankshaft rear oil seal installer	Pressfitting the crankshaft rear oil seal
	MB990938	Handle	
	MD998382	Crankshaft front oil seal installer	Installing the crankshaft front oil seal
	MD998285	Crankshaft front oil seal guide	

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MB991654	Cylinder head bolt wrench	Removing and reinstalling the cylinder head bolt
	MD998767	Tensioner pulley socket wrench	Timing belt tension adjustment
	Recommended tool MZ203826 by Anzen Jidosha or MZ203827 by Banzai	Engine lifter	Supporting the engine assembly during removal and installation of the transmission
and ford	MD991453	Engine hanger assembly	



ENGINE ADJUSTMENTS

1. DRIVE BELT TENSION CHECK

NOTE

Use of the auto tensioner eliminates the need for belt tension adjustment. Check that the indicator mark on the auto tensioner is in the range of A shown.

If it is outside the specified range (i.e., in range of B shown), replace the drive belt.

(For the removal and installation of the drive belt, refer to P.11-9.)







2. AUTO TENSIONER CHECK

- Stop the engine from the idle speed and check that the belt rests within the auto tensioner pulley width.
 Remove the drive belt.
- (For the removal of the drive belt, refer to P.11-9.)
- (3) Fit a spinner handle or similar tool into the tool mounting hole of the auto tensioner and turn the tensioner clockwise and counterclockwise to ensure that it does not bind.
- (4) If step (1) or (3), or both, have been checked abnormally, replace the auto tensioner.
- (5) Reinstall the drive belt.

3. LASH ADJUSTER CHECK

NOTE

If an unusual knocking noise can be heard immediately after the engine has started or while it is running and if that is probably attributable to the lash adjuster, make the following checks.

- (1) Check the engine oil and add or change oil as necessary. NOTE
 - (1) If the engine oil level is low, air is taken in through the oil screen, entering the oil passage.
 - (2) If the oil level is too high, the cranks agitate oil causing oil to trap a large amount of air.
 - (3) Air does not easily separate from a deteriorated oil that can contain an increased amount of air.

When air trapped in oil for these reasons gets into the high-pressure chamber of the lash adjuster, the air in the high-pressure chamber is compressed to shrink the lash adjuster excessively while the valve is opening, resulting in an unusual noise occurring. This is the same symptom developing when the valve clearance is adjusted to an excessive value.

The problem in this case is gone when air is released from the lash adjuster.

(2) Start the engine and carry out several cycles (10 or less) of mild racing*.

If the noise is gone after racing, it indicates that air has been released from the high-pressure chamber of the lash adjuster, restoring the lash adjuster to normal operating conditions.

- Gradually (extending over a 30-sec. period) increase the engine speed from idle speed to 3,000 r/min and then reduce it down to the idle speed gradually (extending over a 30-sec. period).
- NOTE
- (1) If the vehicle is parked on a slope for a long time, the amount of oil in the lash adjuster will decrease, causing air to get into the high-pressure chamber when the engine is started.
- (2) After the vehicle has been parked for a long time, oil drains out of the oil passage and it takes a long time for the oil to reach the lash adjuster. This can cause air to get into the high-pressure chamber.





- (3) If the noise is not eliminated by racing, follow these steps to check the lash adjuster.
 - a. Stop the engine.
 - b. Bring no. 1 cylinder to TDC on the compression stroke.
 - c. Push the rocker arms indicated by arrow A on the left to see if they go down.
 - d. Slowly turn the crankshaft clockwise 360°.
 - e. Perform the same step as step c for rocker arms indicated by arrow B.
 - f. Push the part of the rocker arm which contacts the top of the lash adjuster. If the rocker arm can be easily moved down to the bottom, the lash adjuster is defective, requiring replacement.

When the lash adjuster is replaced, be sure first to bleed the lash adjuster of air before installation. Then, perform steps a through e to ensure that no abnormal symptoms are noted.

NOTE

- (1) The leak-down test is an effective means to accurately determine if the lash adjuster is operational or not.
- (2) For the leak-down test and bleeding procedures, refer to ENGINE WORKSHOP MANUAL. If the rocker arm is felt binding and cannot be pushed downward as you push it, the lash adjuster is operational. Check for other possible causes for the noise.
- (4) Lash adjuster replacement

Caution

From the cylinder from which the lash adjuster is to be removed, turn the crankshaft to lower the piston, as the valve contacts the piston when pushed down. A rocker arm cannot be removed if it is lifted by the cam. If this is the case, turn the crankshaft so that the arm is not lifted.

- a. Using the special tool, push the valve downward to remove the roller rocker arm.
- b. Remove the lash adjuster from the cylinder head.
- c. Mount a brandnew lash adjuster which has been bled of air in the cylinder head.
- d. Using the special tool, lower the valve and install the roller rocker arm.

NOTE

To mount the roller rocker arm, first place the pivot side of the rocker arm on the lash adjuster, then push down the valve; next, place the slipper side of the rocker arm on the valve system side.





4. LASH ADJUSTER REPLACEMENT

Refer to (4) of the preceding paragraph.

5. IGNITION TIMING CHECK

Check that ignition timing is at the standard value.

Standard value: approx. 5°BTDC

NOTE

Ignition timing is variable within about $\pm 7^\circ,$ even under normal operating.

6. IDLE SPEED CHECK AND IDLE MIXTURE CHECK

- (1) Run the engine at 2,000 to 3,000 r/min for 2 minutes.
- (2) Check the CO and HC contents at idle.

Standard value

CO contents: 0.6% or less HC contents: 300 ppm or less

Crank angle sensor connector

7. COMPRESSION PRESSURE CHECK

- (1) Before inspection, check that the engine oil, starter and battery are normal. In addition, set the vehicle to the pre-inspection condition.
- (2) Remove all of the spark plugs.
- (3) Disconnect the crank angle sensor connector.

NOTE

Doing this will prevent the engine-ECU from carrying out ignition and fuel injection.

(4) Cover the spark plug hole with a shop towel etc., and after the engine has been cranked, check that no foreign material is adhering to the shop towel.

Caution

- (1) Keep away from the spark plug hole when cranking.
- (2) If compression is measured with water, oil, fuel, etc., that has come from cracks inside the cylinder, these materials will become heated and will gush out from the spark plug hole, which is dangerous.



(5) Set compression gauge to one of the spark plug holes.(6) Crank the engine with the throttle valve fully open and measure the compression pressure.

Standard value

(at engine speed of 250 r/min): 11.5 kg/cm²

Limit (at engine speed of 250 r/min): 9.7 kg/cm²

(7) Measure the compression pressure for all the cylinders, and check that the pressure differences of the cylinders are below the limit.

Limit: Max. 1.0 kg/cm²

- (8) If there is a cylinder with compression or a compression difference that is outside the limit, pour a small amount of engine oil through the spark plug hole, and repeat the operations in steps (5) through (7).
 - a. If the compression increases after oil is added, the cause of the malfunction is a worn or damaged piston ring and/or cylinder inner surface.
 - b. If the compression does not rise after oil is added, the cause is a burnt or defective valve seat, or pressure is leaking from the gasket.
- (9) Connect the crank angle sensor connector.
- (10)Install the spark plugs.
- (11) Install the ignition coil and connect the ignition coil connector.
- (12)Erase the diagnosis codes by keeping the battery minus
 (-) cable disconnected for more than 10 seconds.
 NOTE

This will erase the diagnosis code resulting from the crank angle sensor connector being disconnected.



8. MANIFOLD VACUUM CHECK

- (1) Before inspection, set the vehicle to the pre-inspection condition.
- (2) Connect a tachometer connector.
- (3) Attach a three-way union to the vacuum hose between the fuel pressure regulator valve and the intake manifold, and connect a vacuum gauge.
- (4) Start the engine and check that idle speed is within standard value.

Standard value: 850 \pm 50 r/min

5. Check the manifold vacuum at idling.

Limit: Min. 55 kPa {410 mmHg}

CRANKSHAFT PULLEY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



1

- **Post-installation Operation**
- Drive Belt Tension Adjustment (Refer to P.11-4.) •
- Under Cover Installation



01M0165

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Removal steps 1. Drive belt 2. Crankshaft pulley



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT ∢A► DRIVE BELT REMOVAL

- (1) Align the hole in the auto tensioner bracket with that in the arm and insert a screwdriver into the holes.
- (2) Remove the drive belt.

CAMSHAFT AND CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- Engine Coolant Draining and Refilling
 Air Hose C Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.)
- (3) Spark Plug Cable and Ignition Coil Assembly Removal and Installation
- (4) Air Pipe Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 15 Air Control Valve.) (5) Timing Belt Removal and Installation
- (Refer to P.11-21.)



Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Removal steps

- 1. Breather hose connection
- 2. PCV hose connection
- 3. Crank angle sensor bracket connection
- 4. Control harness connection
- 5. Rocker cover
- 6. Radiator upper hose connection
- 7. Cover
- ► 8. Cam position sensing cylinder
- 9. Cam position sensor support 10. Semi-circular packing D 11. Camshaft sprocket C
 12. Camshaft oil seal
 B
 13. Front cam cap
 B
 14. Rear cam cap ▶B◀ 15. Cam cap▶A◀ 16. Camshaft (exhaust side) ►A 17. Camshaft (intake side)







►B<CAM CAP / REAR CAP / FRONT CAM CAP INSTALLATION

(1) Locate the camshaft dowel pins as illustrated.

(2) Temporarily tighten cam cap in two to three steps, then torque it to specification.

Tightening torque: 20 Nm {2.0 kgf · m}



►C CAMSHAFT OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply engine oil to the entire periphery of the oil seal lip.
- (2) Pressfit the oil seal as shown.

►D CAMSHAFT SPROCKET INSTALLATION

As you did during removal, secure the camshaft sprocket with the special tool and tighten bolt to specification.

Tightening torque: 88 Nm {9.0 kgf·m}



►E CAM POSITION SENSING CYLINDER

Install the cam position sensing cylinder so that the ID paint on the cam position sensing cylinder is 90° with respect to the camshaft dowel pin as shown.

OIL PAN

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- (1) Under Cover Removal and Installation(2) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 15.)
- (3) Oil Level Gauge Removal and Installation
- (4) Engine Oil Draining and Supplying







Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Gaśket



05M0088

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

Install the drain plug gasket in the direction so that it faces as shown in the illustration.

►B◀OIL RETURN PIPE GASKET INSTALLATION

Install the gasket with the printed portion toward the oil pan.

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Crankshaft rear oil seal removal steps

- Transmission assembly
- Clutch cover and disc •
- 4. Flywheel ►A◀
 - 5. Crankshaft rear oil seal

Crankshaft front oil seal removal steps

- Timing belt and timing belt B (Refer to P.11-21.) •
- Crank angle sensor (Refer to GROUP 16.)
 Crankshaft sprocket B

- 2. Key
- ►C 3. Crankshaft front oil seal



Crankshaft rear oil seal MB990938 MB998776 O1R0046

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

Use the special tool to secure the flywheel assembly and remove the bolts.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply a small mount of engine oil to the entire circumference of the oil seal lip.
- (2) Install the oil seal with the special tool as far as the chamfered position of the oil seal case as shown in the illustration.

▶B◀ FLYWHEEL ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Use the special tool to hold the flywheel in the same manner as removal, and install the bolt. Tighten the bolts to the specification.

Tightening torque: 127 - 137 Nm {13.0 - 14.0 kgf · m}



►C CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

Apply a small amount of engine oil to the entire circumference of the oil seal lip.

Pressfit the oil seal until it is flush with the chamfered end of the oil pump case.

CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Fuel Discharge Prevention
- Engine Oil Removal (2) Strut Tower Bar Removal
- (3) (4) Timing Belt Removal (Refer to P.11-21.)
- (5)
- Thermostat Case Assembly Removal (Refer to GROUP 14 Water Hose Pipe.)
- (6) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal (Refer to GROUP 15.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Front Exhaust Pipe Installation (Refer to GROUP 15.)
- Thermostat Case Assembly Installation (Refer to GROUP 14 Water Hose Pipe.) (2)
- Èngine Oil Filling (3)
- Timing Belt Installation (Refer to P.11-21.) (4)
- Strut Tower Bar Installation (5)
- (6) Accelerator Cable Adjustment



02M0009

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Center cover
- 2. Accelerator cable connection
- 3. Ignition coil connector
- 4. Ignition coil
- 5. Crank angle sensor connector
- 6. Crank angle sensor bracket connection
- 7. Brake booster vacuum hose connection
- 8. Vacuum hose connection
- 9. TPS connector
- 10. ISC motor connector

- 11. Water hose connection
- 12. Oxygen sensor connector
- 13. Injector connector
- 14. Cam position sensor connector
- 15. Coolant temperature sensor connector
- 16. Water temperature gauge unit connector
- 17. Control harness
- 18. Fuel pipe pressure hose connection D-
 - 19. Fuel return hose connection
 - 20. Oil level gauge guide assembly



Removal steps

- 21. PCV hose connection
- Rocker cover
 Semi-circular packing
 Starter
- 25. Oil return pipe
- ►C 26. Oil return pipe gasket 27. Vacuum tank/solenoid valve/vacuum hose assembly
- 28. Intake manifold stay 29. Heater hose connection 30. Alternator brace stay mounting bolt 31. Cylinder head bolt 32. Cylinder head assembly ►A 33. Cylinder head gasket

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A**▶** CYLINDER HEAD BOLT REMOVAL

Loosen the bolts in 2 or 3 steps in order of the numbers shown in the illustration, and remove the cylinder head assembly.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

- (1) Wipe off all oil and grease from the gasket mounting surface.
- (2) Install so that the shapes of the cylinder head holes match the shapes of the respective cylinder head gasket holes.



►B CYLINDER HEAD BOLT INSTALLATION

(1) When installing the cylinder head bolts, the length below the head of the bolts should be within the limit. If it is outside the limit, replace the bolts.

Limit (A): 99.4 mm

(2) Apply a small amount of engine oil to the thread section and the washer of the cylinder head bolt.







(3) Tighten the bolts by the following procedure.

Step	Operation
1	Tighten to 78 Nm $\{8.0 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}\}$ in the order shown in the illustration.
2	Fully loosen in the reverse order of that shown in the illustration.
3	Tighten to 20 Nm $\{2.0 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}\}$ in the order shown in the illustration.
4	Mark the head of the cylinder head bolt and cylinder head by paint, then tighten 90° of a turn in the order shown in the illustration.
5	Tighten 90° of a turn in the order shown in the illustration. Check that the painted mark of the head bolt is lined up with that of the cylinder head.

Caution

- (1) Always make a tightening angle just 90° . If it is less than 90° , the head bolt will be loosened.
- (2) If it is more than 90° , remove the head bolt and repeat the procedure from step 1.

►C OIL RETURN PIPE GASKET INSTALLATION

Install the gasket with the printed portion toward the oil pan.

►D HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL HOSE INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a small amount of new engine oil to the O-ring, then fit the O-ring in the delivery pipe.

Caution

Do not let any engine oil get into the delivery pipe.

- (2) Check that the high pressure hose turns smoothly. If the hose does not turn smoothly, the O-ring is probably being clamped. Disconnect the high-pressure fuel hose and check the O-ring for damage. After this, re-install the hose to the delivery pipe and check that the hose turns smoothly.
- (3) Tighten the mounting bolts to the specification.

TIMING BELT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



- - 13. Crankshaft sprocket
 - 14. Sensing blade

- 27. Timing belt rear left upper cover
- 28. Timing belt rear left lower cover







REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A TIMING BELT REMOVAL

- (1) If the timing belt is to be reused, chalk an arrow mark on the back surface of the belt so that the belt can be reinstalled in the same direction.
- (2) Place the exhaust camshaft sprocket in a position where the timing mark for No. 1 cylinder is positioned about one tooth before the top dead center of the compression stroke.

Caution

The camshaft sprocket on the exhaust side can turn very easily because of the valve spring tension. Use care not to allow your fingers to get caught by the sprocket.

(3) Loosen the lock nut of the tensioner pulley, then remove the timing belt.

◄B► OIL PUMP SPROCKET REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the plug on the left side of cylinder block.
- (2) Insert a screwdriver (shank diameter 8 mm) to block the counterbalance shaft.
- (3) Loosen the flange bolt.
- (4) Remove the oil pump sprocket.

∢C► CRANKSHAFT BOLT LOOSENING

◄D CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET REMOVAL

If it is difficult to remove the sprocket, use the special tool.



(MD998781

6EN0634



∢E► TIMING BELT "B" REMOVAL

Make an arrow mark on the back of the timing belt indicating the direction of rotation so it may be reassembled in the same direction if it is to be reused.

▲F► COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT SPROCKET REMOVAL

∢G**▶** CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET "B" REMOVAL

If it is difficult to remove the sprocket, use the special tool.

◄H► CAMSHAFT SPROCKET BOLT LOOSENING

Use a wrench to hold the hexagonal part of the camshaft, and then remove the camshaft sprocket mounting bolt.



INSPECTION TIMING BELT

Replace belt if any of the following conditions exist.

 Hardening of back rubber. Back side is glossy without resilience and leaves no indent when pressed with fingernail.

8EN0066

ENGINE – Timing Belt



- (2) Cracks on rubber back.
- (3) Cracks of canvas.
- (4) Cracks on rib root.
- (5) Cracks on belt sides.

(6) Abnormal wear of belt sides. NOTE

The sides are normal if they are sharp as if cut by a knife.

(7) Abnormal wear on teeth. Initial stage:

> Canvas on load side tooth flank worn (Fluffy canvas fibers, rubber gone and color changed to white, and unclear canvas texture)

Final stage:

Canvas on load side tooth flank worn down and rubber exposed (tooth width reduced)

(8) Missing tooth.

AUTO TENSIONER

- (1) Check the auto tensioner for possible leaks and replace as necessary.
- (2) Check the rod end for wear or damage and replace as necessary.
- (3) Measure the rod protrusion. If it is out of specification, replace the auto tensioner.

Standard value: 12 mm

(4) Press the rod with a force of $98 - 196 \text{ N} \{10 - 20 \text{ kgf}\}$ and measure its protrusion. If it is out of specification, replace the auto tensioner.

Standard value: 1 mm or less



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A CAMSHAFT SPROCKET BOLT TIGHTENING

Using a wrench, hold the camshaft at its hexagon and tighten the bolt to the specification.

Caution

Locking the camshaft sprocket with a tool damages the sprocket.

►B ENGINE SUPPORT BRACKET LEFT

Coat the bolts illustrated with sealant before tightening. Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1207F or equivalent

C SEALANT APPLICATION ON SEMI-CIRCULAR PACKING

Apply sealant to the areas indicated in the illustration. Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1212D or equivalent



►D SEALANT APPLICATION ON ROCKER COVER Apply sealant to the areas indicated in the illustration. Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1212D or equivalent





►E SPACER INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply very thin coat of oil to the outer periphery of the spacer (oil seal contacting surface).
- (2) Install the spacer with the chamfered end toward the oil seal. Mounting in the reverse direction can damage the oil seal lip.

MD998779 MD998779 6EN0636

Timing marks Timing marks Timing marks Timing marks DEN0602

►F COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT SPROCKET INSTALLATION

►G TIMING BELT "B" INSTALLATION

- Align timing marks on the crankshaft sprocket "B" and counterbalance shaft sprocket with the marks on the front case respectively.
- (2) Install the timing belt "B" on the crankshaft sprocket "B" and counterbalance shaft sprocket. There should be no slack on the tension side.



(3) Make sure that the relationship between the tensioner pulley center and the bolt center is as shown in the illustration.

(4) Move the tensioner "B" in the direction of arrow while lifting with a finger to give a sufficient tension to the tension side of timing belt. In this condition, tighten bolt to secure tensioner "B". When the bolt is tightened, use care to prevent shaft from turning together. If shaft is turned together, belt will be overtensioned.

►H CRANKSHAFT BOLT TIGHTENING





►I OIL PUMP SPROCKET INSTALLATION

- Block the counterbalance shaft in the same way as at the disassembly to prevent it from turning.
- (2) Install the oil pump sprocket.
- (3) Apply a proper amount of engine oil to the bearing surfaces of the flange nuts.
- (4) Tighten the flange nuts to the specified torque.

►J◀ AUTO TENSIONER INSTALLATION

- (1) If the auto tensioner rod is in its fully extended position, reset it as follows.
 - a. Clamp the auto-tensioner in the vise with soft jaws.
 - b. Push in the rod little by little with the vise until the set hole A in the rod is aligned with the hole B in the cylinder.



- c. Insert a wire (1.4 mm in diameter) into the set holes.d. Unclamp the auto tensioner from the vise.
- (2) Install the auto tensioner. Leave the wire installed in the auto tensioner until the timing belt is installed.

►K TENSIONER PULLEY INSTALLATION

Install the tensioner pulley as shown in the illustration.

Timing marks





►L TIMING BELT INSTALLATION

 Place the exhaust side camshaft sprocket in a position where its timing mark is one tooth offset from the timing mark on the rocker cover in the counterclockwise direction. NOTE

Even if the timing marks on the sprocket and the rocker cover are brought into alignment, the exhaust camshaft is forced back by the valve spring tension. It is stabilized at a position one tooth before the timing mark.

(2) Align the timing mark on the intake side camshaft sprocket with that on the rocker cover.

NOTE

Even if the timing marks on the sprocket and the cover are brought into alignment, the intake camshaft is forced to turn one tooth in the clockwise direction by the valve spring tension and stabilized there.

(3) Place the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket one tooth this side from the mated timing mark as in the case of the camshaft sprocket.



- (4) Align the timing mark on the oil pump sprocket with its mating mark.
- (5) Remove the plug on the left side of the cylinder block and insert a Phillips screwdriver (shank diameter 8 mm) through the hole.

If it can be inserted as deep as 60 mm or more, the timing marks are correctly aligned. If the inserted depth is only 20 - 25 mm, turn the oil pump sprocket one turn and realign timing marks. Then check to ensure that the screwdriver can be inserted 60 mm or more.

(6) Remove the Phillips screwdriver. Place the oil pump sprocket in a position where its timing mark is one tooth offset from the mated timing mark in the counterclockwise direction.

(7) Fit the timing belt over the exhaust side camshaft sprocket, and secure it at the illustrated position using a paper clip.



(8) Turn the intake side camshaft sprocket as shown to a position where its timing mark is one tooth offset from the mated timing mark in the counterclockwise direction. Then, fit the timing belt over the sprocket and secure it with a paper clip.

NOTE

6EN1328

The intake camshaft will be turned a little clockwise by the valve spring tension and stabilized in position even if the belt is clipped at one tooth offset position.

(9) Check to ensure that the timing marks on the intake camshaft sprocket side are in alignment when the exhaust camshaft sprocket is turned clockwise to align the timing marks.

NOTE

The timing belt span between the intake and exhaust sprockets will have 17 cogs.



(10)Fit the timing belt over the idler pulley, oil pump sprocket and crankshaft sprocket in this order.

Be careful that the belt does not become slack.

(11)Fit the timing belt over the tensioner pulley.

When fitting the timing belt over the tensioner pulley, turn the intake side camshaft sprocket a little counterclockwise, as this will facilitate the work.

- (12)Turn the crankshaft pulley a little in the illustrated direction to pull up the timing belt at the idler pulley side.
- (13)Check to ensure that the timing marks on the crankshaft sprocket, oil pump sprocket and exhaust camshaft sprocket are all offset one tooth from the corresponding timing marks in the counterclockwise direction.
- (14)Using the special tool, turn the tensioner pulley in the illustrated direction to strain the timing belt. Then, secure the tensioner temporarily by tightening the retaining bolt lightly.

There must be no slack in the timing belt between the intake and exhaust camshafts.

- (15)Turn the crankshaft to align the timing mark with the mark for No. 1 cylinder top dead center in the compression stroke.
- (16)Set the special tool as shown and screw it in up to the position where the wire inserted in the auto-tensioner when installing it can be moved lightly.



(17)Loosen the retaining bolt of the tensioner pulley.

Caution

Loosening the retaining bolt can cause the intake and exhaust camshafts to turn, resulting in slackened timing belt. Use care that the timing belt does not come off the sprockets at this time.

- (18)Pull up the slack of the timing belt by turning the tensioner in illustrated direction using the special tool and a torque wrench $(0 5 \text{ Nm } \{0 0.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}\})$.
- (19)From this position, turn back the tensioner until the torque wrench reading becomes 3.5 Nm {0.36 kgf·m}, then secure it by tightening the retaining bolt.
- (20)Remove the special tool attached in step (16).
- (21)Rotate the crankshaft clockwise 2 turns. Then, leave it intact 15 minutes.
- (22)Check to see that the wire inserted when installing the auto-tensioner can be pulled out lightly. If it can be pulled out lightly, the timing belt is being tensioned properly. If so, remove the wire. In addition, check that the rod protrusion from the auto-tensioner meets the standard value, which is also an indication of properly tensioned timing belt.

Standard value: 3.8 - 4.5 mm

(23) If the wire cannot be removed with a light force, repeat steps (16) through (21) until the proper belt tensioner is obtained.

ENGINE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Fuel Discharge Prevention
- Hood Removal (2)
- (3) Strut Tower Bar Removal
 (4) Air Hose C Removal
 (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.)
- Radiator Assembly Removal (Refer to GROUP 14.) (5)
- (6) Under Cover Removal
 (7) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal (Refer to GROUP 15.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Front Exhaust Pipe Installation (Refer to GROUP 15.)
- **Under Cover Installation** (2)Radiator Assembly Installation (Refer to GROUP 14.) Ì3
- (4)
- Accelerator Cable Adjustment Air Hose C Installation (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.) (5)
- Strut Tower Bar Installation (6)
- (7) Hood Installation



Removal steps

- 1. Center cover
- 2. Accelerator cable
- 3. Brake booster vacuum hose connection
- 4. Vacuum hose connection
- 5. Throttle position sensor connector
- 6. Idle speed control motor connector
- 7. Heater hose connection
- 8. Ignition coil connector
- 9. Crank angle sensor connector
- 10. Oxygen sensor connector

- 11. Injector connector
- 12. Cam position sensor connector
- 13. Coolant temperature sensor connector

Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

- 14. Coolant temperature gauge unit connector
- 15. Vacuum pipe/hose assembly
- 16. Control harness
- ►C 17. High-pressure fuel hose connection 18. Fuel return hose connection


- 19. Solenoid valve connector
- 20. Vacuum tank/solenoid valve/vacuum hose assembly
- 21. Oil pressure switch connector
- 22. Alternator connector
- Drive belt tension inspection (Refer to P.11-4.)
- 23. Drive belt
- 24. A/C compressor
- 25. Power steering oil pump
- Transmission assembly



Caution Mounting locations marked by * should be provisionally tightened, and then fully tightened after placing the vehicle horizontally and loading the full

weight of the engine on the vehicle body.



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A DRIVE BELT REMOVAL

(1) Align the hole in the auto tensioner bracket with that in the arm and insert a screwdriver into the holes.(2) Remove the drive belt.

∢B POWER STEERING OIL PUMP REMOVAL

Remove the power steering oil pump from the bracket with the hose attached.

NOTE

Place the removed power steering oil pump in a place where it will not be a hindrance when removing and installing the engine assembly, and tie it with a cord.

∢C► A/C COMPRESSOR REMOVAL

Disconnect the A/C compressor connector and remove the compressor from the compressor bracket with the hose still attached.

NOTE

Place the removed A/C compressor where it will not be a hindrance when removing and installing the engine assembly, and tie it with a cord.



◄D ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET REMOVAL

- (1) Support the engine with a garage jack.
- (2) Remove the special tools which was attached when the transmission assembly was removed.
- (3) Hold the engine assembly with a chain block or similar tool.
- (4) Place a garage jack against the engine oil pan with a piece of wood in between, jack up the engine so that the weight of the engine is no longer being applied to the engine mount bracket, and then remove the engine mount bracket.

∢E► ENGINE ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

After checking that all cables, hoses and harness connectors, etc., are disconnected from the engine, lift the chain block slowly to remove the engine assembly upward from the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

Install the engine assembly, checking that the cables, hoses, and harness connectors are not clamped.



▶ **B** ■ ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET INSTALLATION

- Place a garage jack against the engine oil pan with a piece of wood in between, and install the engine mount bracket while adjusting the position of the engine.
- (2) Support the engine with the garage jack.
- (3) Remove the chain block and support the engine assembly with the special tools.

►C HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL HOSE INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a small amount of new engine oil to the O-ring, then fit the O-ring in the delivery pipe.

Caution

Do not let any engine oil get into the delivery pipe.

- (2) Check that the high pressure hose turns smoothly. If the hose does not turn smoothly, the O-ring is probably being clamped. Disconnect the high-pressure fuel hose and check the O-ring for damage. After this, re-install the hose to the delivery pipe and check that the hose turns smoothly.
- (3) Tighten the mounting bolt to the specification.

12-1

ENGINE LUBRICATION

CONTENTS

LUBRICANTS	2
ENGINE OIL COOLER	2

LUBRICANTS

Items		Capacity dm ³ { <i>ℓ</i> }
Engine oil	Quantity in oil filter	0.3 {0.3}
	Quantity in oil cooler	0.16 {0.16}
	Total quantity	5.1 {5.1}
	Brand	DIA QUEEN MOTOR OIL (Grade SG or higher); or engine oil in a can marked with ILSAC certification.

ENGINE OIL COOLER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- Engine Oil Removal and Refilling
 Front Bumper Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 51.)





Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Engine oil cooler
- A 2. Feed hose assembly
- ►A 3. Return hose assembly

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A FEED HOSE ASSEMBLY / RETURN HOSE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Fit the hose joint positioning tab into the hole in oil cooler to secure the hose assembly in position.

FUEL

CONTENTS

MULTIF	POINT INJECTION (MPI) 2
GENE	RAL INFORMATION2
SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS
SEAL	ANT3
SPEC	IAL TOOLS4
TROU	BLESHOOTING6
ON-VI	EHICLE SERVICE 30
1.	Idle Position Switch and Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) Adjustment
2.	Fixed SAS Adjustment 30
3.	Basic Idle Speed Adjustment 30

4.	Fuel Pressure Measurement	30
5.	MPI System Components Layout	31
6.	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Check	32
7.	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Check	32
8.	Oxygen Sensor Check	32
9.	Injector Check	34
10.	Resistor Check	34
11.	Fuel Pump Relay No.2 Check	35
12.	Fuel Pump Resistor Check	35
INJEC	TOR	36
THRO	TTLE BODY	37

MULTIPOINT INJECTION (MPI)

GENERAL INFORMATION

OMPI System Diagram





Given above is the MPI system diagram for EVOLUTION-IV. The MPI system for EVOLUTION-V is different from this in the following point;

- Oxygen sensor with a heater is adopted.
- The diagnosis connector power supply circuit is different.
- The high temperature sensor is no longer used.

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items		Specifications	
Basic ignition timing °BTDC		5 ± 3	
Basic idle speed rpm			850 ± 50
Throttle position sensor adjusting voltage mV		400 - 1,000	
Throttle position sensor resistance $k\Omega$		3.5 - 6.5	
ISC servo coil resistance (at 20°C) Ω		28 - 33	
Intake air temperature sensor resistance $k\Omega$		At 20°C	2.3 - 3.0
At 80°C		At 80°C	0.30 - 0.42
Coolant temperature sensor resistance kΩ At 20°C		At 20°C	2.1 – 2.7
At 80°		At 80°C	0.26 - 0.36
Fuel pressure	When vacuum hose is connected		230 {2.35}
	When vacuum hose is disconnected		289 – 309 {2.95 – 3.15}
Injector coil resistance Ω		2 – 3	
Amount of injector fuel leak drop/min		1 or less	
Oxygen sensor output voltage		0.6 – 1.0	
Fuel pressure control valve coil resistance (at 20°C) Ω		28 - 36	

SEALANT

Item	Specified sealant
Coolant temperature sensor	Drying sealant: HELMESEAL H-1M [0110513]

NOTE:

Given in [] are MITSUBISHI GENUINE PART numbers.

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MB991348	Test harness set	 Measurement of voltage during trouble- shooting Inspection using an oscilloscope
	MB991519	Alternator harness connector	Measurement of voltage during troubleshooting
	MB991536	TPS check harness	Adjustment of idle switch and throttle position sensor (TPS)
	MD998464	Test harness (4-pin, square)	Inspection of oxygen sensor
	MD998463	Test harness (6-pin, square)	 Inspection of idle speed control servo Inspection using an oscilloscope
	MD998478	Test harness (3-pin, triangle)	 Measurement of voltage during trouble- shooting Inspection using an oscilloscope
	MD998706	Injector test set	Checking the spray condition of injectors
	MD998741	Injector test adaptor	
	MB991607	Injector test harness	

ТооІ	Number	Name	Use
	MD998746	Clip	Checking the spray condition of injectors
	MD998709	Adaptor hose	Measurement of fuel pressure
	MD998742	Hose adaptor	
	MB991637	Fuel pressure gauge set	
Red harness White harness	MB991223	 Inspection test herness set Pin contact pressure inspection harness Market tester contact probe (for general connectors) 	Measurement of terminal voltage
В991529	MB991529	Diagnostic trouble code check har- ness	Reading of diagnosis codes
	MB991709	Test harness	 Measurement of voltage during trouble- shooting Inspection using an oscilloscope



TROUBLESHOOTING

1. DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

1-1 ENGINE WARNING LAMP (CHECK ENGINE LAMP)

If an abnormality occurs in any of the following items related to the Multipoint Fuel Injection (MPI) system, the engine warning lamp will illuminate.

If the lamp remains illuminated or if the lamp illuminates while the engine is running, check the diagnosis code output.

Engine warning lamp inspection items

Engine-ECU
Air flow sensor (AFS)
Intake air temperature sensor
Throttle position sensor (TPS)
Engine coolant temperature sensor
Crank angle sensor
Camshaft position sensor
Barometric pressure sensor
Detonation sensor
Injector
Ignition coil, power transister
Misfire <evolution-v only=""></evolution-v>

1-2 METHOD OF READING AND ERASING DIAGNOSIS CODES

- (1) Use the special tool to earth No.1 terminal (diagnosis control terminal) of the diagnosis connector.
- (2) To check ABS system, remove the valve relay. NOTE

That is because the valve relay is off and the warning lamp remains illuminated if there is a fault in the ABS system.

- (3) Turn off the ignition switch.
- (4) Read out a diagnosis code by observing how the warning lamp flashes.

Indication of diagnosis code by warning lamp



NOTE

*: Even if the ABS system is normal, removing the valve relay causes the diagnosis code No.52 to be output.

1-3 ERASING DIAGNOSIS CODES

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to OFF.
- (2) After disconnecting the battery cable from the battery (-) terminal for 10 seconds or more, reconnect the cable.
- (3) After the engine has warmed up, run it at idle for about 15 minutes.

1-4 FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION REFERENCE TABLE

When the main sensor malfunctions are detected by the diagnosis function, the vehicle is controlled by means of the pre-set control logic to maintain safe conditions for driving.

Malfunctioning item	Control contents during malfunction
Air flow sensor (AFS)	 Uses the throttle position sensor signal and engine speed signal (crank angle sensor signal) to take reading of the basic injector drive time and basic ignition timing from the pre-set mapping. Fixes the ISC servo in the appointed position so idle control is not performed.
Intake air temperature sensor	Controls as if the intake air temperature is 25°C.
Throttle position sensor (TPS)	No increase in fuel injection amount during acceleration due to the throttle position sensor signal.
Engine coolant temperature sensor	Controls as if the engine coolant temperature is 80°C. (This condition is maintained until the ignition switch is turned off even when the sensor signal returns normal.)
Camshaft position sensor	 Injects fuel to all cylinders simultaneously for 4 seconds. (However, after the ignition switch is turned to ON, the No. 1 cylinder top dead centre is not detected at all.) Lets the fan motor (radiator and condensor) run at high speed.
Barometric pressure sensor	Controls as if the barometric pressure is 101 kPa {760 mmHg}.
Detonation sensor	Switches the ignition timing from ignition timing for super petrol to ignition timing for standard petrol.
Ignition coil, power transistor	Cuts off the fuel supply to cylinders with an abnormal ignition.
Alternator FR terminal	Does not control the output of the alternator according to an electrical load. (works as a normal alternator)
Misfire (Evolution-V only)	Cuts off the fuel to the misfiring cylinder if a misfire that could damage the catalyst is detected.

2. INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSIS CODES

Code No.	Diagnosis item	Reference page
12	Air flow sensor (AFS) system	13-8
13	Intake air temperature sensor system	13-9
14	Throttle position sensor (TPS) system	13-9
21	Engine coolant temperature sensor system	13-10
22	Crank angle sensor system	13-11
23	Camshaft position sensor system	13-11
24	Vehicle speed sensor system	13-12
25	Barometric pressure sensor system	13-13
31	Detonation sensor system	13-14
41	Injector system	13-14
44	Ignition coil and power transistor unit system	13-15
64	Alternator FR terminal system	13-16

3. INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR DIAGNOSIS CODES

Code No. 12 Air flow sensor (AFS) system	Probable cause
 Range of Check Engine speed is 500 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output frequency is 3 Hz or less for 4 seconds. 	 Malfunction of the air flow sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the air flow sensor Malfunction of the engine-ECU



Code No. 13 Intake air temperature sensor system	Probable cause
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Excluding 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to ON or immediately after the engine starts. Set conditions Sensor output voltage is 4.6 V or more (corresponding to an intake airtemperature of -45°C or less) for 4 seconds. or Sensor output voltage is 0.2V or less (corresponding to an intake air temperature of 125°C or more) for 4 seconds. 	 Malfunction of the intake air temperature sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the intake air temperature sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU



Code No. 14 Throttle position sensor (TPS) system	Probable cause
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Excluding 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to ON or immediately after the engine starts. Set conditions The sensor output voltage is 0.2 V or less for 4 seconds. 	 Malfunction of the throttle position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the throttle position sensor circuit Improper "ON" state of idle position switch Short circuit of the idle position switch signal line Malfunction of the engine-ECU



Code No. 21 Engine coolant temperature sensor system	Probable cause
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Excluding 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to ON or immediately after the engine starts. Set conditions Sensor output voltage is 4.6 V or more (corresponding to an engine coolant temperature of -45°C or less) for 4 seconds. or Sensor output voltage is 0.1 V or less (corresponding to an engine coolant temperature of 140°C or more) for 4 seconds. 	 Malfunction of the engine coolant temperature sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the engine coolant temperature sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more Set conditions The sensor output voltage increases from 1.6 V or less (corresponding to an engine coolant temperature of 40°C or more) to 1.6 V or more (corresponding to an engine coolant temperature of 40°C or less). After this, the sensor output voltage is 1.6 V or more for 5 minutes. 	



Code No. 22 Crank angle sensor system		Probable cause		
 Range of Check Engine is cranking. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no 	iput.)	 Malfunction of the crank angle sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the crank angle sensor Malfunction of the engine-ECU 		
	ОК	г		
 Measure at the crank angle sensor connector A-51. Connect the connector. (Use the test harness: MD998478.) Voltage between 2 (black clip) and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-4.0 V Voltage between 2 (black clip) and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 1.5-2.5 V 		_ ►[Replac	e the engine-ECU.
NG				
 Measure at the crank angle sensor connector A-51. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. 1. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage 	1. NG 2. NG	_ ►[Check control	the harness wire between the crank angle sensor and the relay connector, and repair if necessary.
 Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8–5.2 V Continuity between 1 and earth 	3. NG		nector	: B-62 OK
OK: Continuity) [Check	trouble symptom
OK		ļ	0.1001	NG
Check the following con- nector: A-51 → Repair VOK Check trouble symptom.]		Check betwee the cr connec	the harness wire enthe engine-ECU and rank angle sensor tor
NG		_		V
Replace the crank angle sensor.	ן ך	[Replac	e the engine-ECU.
			Check earth, a	the harness wire between the crank angle sensor and the and repair if necessary.
I Codo No. 22 Comphati nacition concerning				
Code No. 25 Camsnant position sensor syst	em			Probable cause
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no 	em	gnal ir	iput.)	 Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU
 Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no 	em pulse sig	ınal in	iput.)	 Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU
Code No. 25 Camshart position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions • Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. • Connect the connector. • Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V • Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V	pulse sig	ınal in ──►[ıput.) Replac	 Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V	em pulse sig OK	ınal in —►[ıput.) Replac	 Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU æ the engine-ECU.
Could NO. 25 Carristiant position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON)	OK	<u>inal in</u> →[[Iput.) Replac	Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU te the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor e control relay connector, and repair if necessary.
Code NO. 25 Camshaft position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5-2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8-5.2 V	OK	<u>inal in</u> →[→[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check nector	Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor e control relay connector, and repair if necessary. NG Repair B-62
Code NO. 25 Callisinal position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8–5.2 V 3. Continuity between 1 and earth OK: Continuity	OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	[[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check nector	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor e control relay connector, and repair if necessary. • MG Repair • OK
Code NO. 25 Camshaft position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 1 and earth OK: Continuity between 1 and earth OK: Continuity	OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	[[[[Check and the Check nector	 Probable cause Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor e control relay connector, and repair if necessary. the following con- Image: B-62 OK trouble symptom.
Code NO. 25 Camshaft position sensor syst Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5-2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8-5.2 V 3. Continuity between 1 and earth OK: Continuity	OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	<u>inal in</u> →[→[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check Check	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU • the engine-ECU.
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5-2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8-5.2 V Continuity between 1 and earth OK: Continuity OK Check the following con- nector: A-97 OK	CK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	<u>inal in</u> →[→[[Check and the Check Check betwee the can	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU • the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor • control relay connector, and repair if necessary. The following con- : B-62 OK trouble symptom. NG NG Repair NG Repair Repair • Repair • Repair
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5-2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8-5.2 V Continuity OK Check the following con- nector: A-97 OK Check trouble symptom	em pulse sig OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	[[[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check betwee the can connec	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU • the engine-ECU. • the engine-ECU. • the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor • control relay connector, and repair if necessary. • the following con- : B-62 • OK trouble symptom. • NG • Repair • Repair • Repair • Repair • Repair
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 1 and earth OK: Continuity OK Check the following con- nector: A-97 OK Check trouble symptom. NG	OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	[[[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check Check betwee the can connec	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU the engine-ECU. the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor e control relay connector, and repair if necessary. The following con- i B-62 OK trouble symptom. NG NG NG Repair NG Repair NG NG NG Repair NG NG NG NG Repair NG NG NG NG NG NG NG N
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4–3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5–2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 1 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: Continuity between 1 and earth OK: Continuity OK Check the following con- nector: A-97 OK Check trouble symptom. NG Daplace the comparison connector	em pulse sig OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	<u>inal in</u> →[→[] [[[[Check and the Check Check Check betwee the can connec	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU • the engine-ECU. • the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor a control relay connector, and repair if necessary. • the following con- : B-62 • OK trouble symptom. • NG • the harness wire • NG • Repair • OK • Repair • OK • e the engine-ECU and mshaft position sensor • OK • e the engine-ECU and mshaft position sensor • OK • e the engine-ECU.
Range of Check Ignition switch: ON Engine speed is approx. 50 r/min or more. Set conditions Sensor output voltage does not change for 4 seconds (no Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Connect the connector. Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: cranking) OK: 0.4-3.0 V Voltage between 2 and earth (Engine: idling) OK: 0.5-2.0 V NG Measure at the camshaft position sensor connector A-97. Disconnect the connector, and measure at the harness side. Voltage between 3 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: System voltage Voltage between 2 and earth (Ignition switch: ON) OK: 4.8-5.2 V Continuity OK Check the following con- nector: A-97 OK Check trouble symptom. NG Replace the camshaft position sensor.	em pulse sig OK 1. NG 2. NG 3. NG	<u>inal in</u> →[→[] [[[Iput.) Replac Check and the Check betwee the can connec	Probable cause • Malfunction of the camshaft position sensor • Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the camshaft position sensor circuit • Malfunction of the engine-ECU • the engine-ECU. • the harness wire between the camshaft position sensor • control relay connector, and repair if necessary. • the following con- • B-62 • OK trouble symptom. • NG • Repair • OK • the engine-ECU and nshaft position sensor • OK • the engine-ECU.

13-12





13-14



Code No. 41 Injector system	Probable cause
 Range of Check Engine speed is approx. 50–1,000 r/min The throttle position sensor output voltage is 1.15 V or less. Set conditions Surge voltage of injector coil is not detected for 4 seconds. 	 Malfunction of the injector Improper connector contact, open circuit or short-circuited harness wire of the injector circuit Malfunction of the engine-ECU







4. PROBLEM SYMPTOMS TABLE

Items		Symptom		
Starting	Won't start	The starter is used to crank the engine, but there is no combustion within the cylinders, and the engine won't start.		
	Fires up and dies	There is combustion within the cylinders, but then the engine soon stalls.		
	Hard starting	Engine starts after cranking a while.		
Idling stability	Rough idle Hunting	Engine speed doesn't remain constant and changes at idle. Usually, a judgement can be based upon the movement of the tachometer pointer, and the vibration transmitted to the steering wheel, shift lever, body, etc. This is called rough idle or hunting.		
	Incorrect idle speed	The engine doesn't idle at the usual correct speed.		
	Engine stall (Die out)	The engine stalls when the accelerator pedal is released, regardless of whether the vehicles is moving or not.		
	Engine stall (Pass out)	The engine stalls when the accelerator pedal is depressed or while it is being used.		
Driving	Hesitation, Sag	"Hesitation" is the delay in response of the vehicle speed (engine speed) that occurs when the accelerator is depressed in order to accelerate from the speed at which the vehicle is now traveling, or a temporary drop in vehicle speed (engine speed) during such acceleration. Serious hesitation is called "sag". (Refer to Figure 1.)		
	Poor acceleration	Poor acceleration is inability to obtain an acceleration corresponding to the degree of throttle opening, even though acceleration is smooth, or the inability to reach maximum speed.		
	Stumble	Engine speed increase is delayed when the accelerator pedal is initially depressed for acceleration. (Refer to Figure 2.)		
	Shock	The feeling of a comparatively large impact or vibration when the engine is accelerated or decelerated.		
	Surge	This is repeated forward or rearward surging during constant speed travel or during variable speed travel.		
	Knocking	A sharp sound like a hammer striking the cylinder walls during driving and which adversely affects driving.		
Stopping	Run on ("Dieseling")	The condition in which the engine continues to run after the ignition switch is turned to OFF. Also called "Dieseling".		





5. SERVICE DATA LIST

<EVOLUTION-IV>

Item No.	Inspection item	Inspection contents		Normal condition
11	11 Oxygen Engine: After having been warn up	Engine: After having been warmed	When at 4,000 r/min, engine is suddenly decelerated	200 mV or less
		decelerating, and is made richer when racing.	When engine is suddenly raced	600 – 1,000 mV
		Engine: After having been warmed up	Engine is idling	400 mV or less
		The oxygen sensor signal is used to		(Changes)
		control condition is also checked by the ECU.	2,500 r/min	600 – 1,000 mV
12	Air flow	 Engine coolant temperature: 80 – 95°C 	Engine is idling	17 – 43 Hz
	Sensor	 Lamps, electric cooling fan and Lamps, electric cooling fan and 	2,500 r/min	46 – 86 Hz
		 Transmission: Neutral 	Engine is raced	Frequency increases in response to racing
13	13 Intake air Ignition switch: ON or with engine running		When intake air temperature is -20°C	–20°C
	sensor	When intake air temperature is 0°C	0°C	
			When intake air temperature is 20°C	20°C
			When intake air temperature is 40°C	40°C
			When intake air temperature is 80°C	80°C
14	Throttle	Ignition switch: ON	Set to idle position	300 – 1,000 mV
	sensor		Gradually open	Increases in proportion to throttle opening angle
			Open fully	4,500 – 5,500 mV
16	Power supply voltage	Ignition switch: ON		System voltage
18	Cranking	Ignition switch: ON	Engine: Stopped	OFF
	(ignition switch-ST)		Engine: Cranking	ON

NOTE

*: When the car is new (distance it travelled is less than 500 km), output frequency of the air flow sensor may become about 10% higher.

ltem No.	Inspection item	Inspection contents		Normal condition
21	21 Engine Ignition switch: ON or with engine running	When engine coolant temper- ature is -20°C	–20°C	
	sensor		When engine coolant temper- ature is 0°C	0°C
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 20°C	20°C
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 40°C	40°C
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 80°C	80°C
22	Crank angle sensor	Engine: IdlingIdle position switch: ON	When engine coolant temper- ature is -20°C	1,300 – 1,500 rpm
			When engine coolant temperature is $0^{\circ}C$	1,300 – 1,500 rpm
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 20°C	1,300 – 1,500 rpm
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 40°C	1,150 – 1,350 rpm
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 80°C	750 – 950 rpm
25	Barometric	Ignition switch: ON	At altitude of 0 m	101 kPa
	sensor		At altitude of 600 m	95 kPa
			At altitude of 1,200 m	88 kPa
			At altitude of 1,800 m	81 kPa
26	Idle position switch	Ignition switch: ON (Check by operating accelerator	Throttle valve: Set to idle position	ON
		pedal repeatedly.)	Throttle valve: Slightly open	OFF* ¹
27	Power steering fluid	Engine: Idling	Steering wheel stationary	OFF
	pressure switch		Steering wheel turning	ON
28	A/C switch	Engine: Idling	A/C switch: OFF	OFF
		compressor should be operating.)	A/C switch: ON	ON

ltem No.	Inspection item	Inspection contents		Normal condition
41	Injector drive time ^{*2}	Engine: Cranking	When engine coolant temper- ature is 0°C (injection is carried out for all cylinders simultaneously)	27 – 41 ms
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 20°C	14 – 22 ms
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 80°C	3.9 – 5.9 ms
	Injector	• Engine coolant temperature:	Engine is idling	1.2 – 2.4 ms
		 Lamps, electric cooling fan and 	2,500 r/min	1.0 – 2.2 ms
all accessories: OFF ● Transmission: Neutral	When engine is suddenly raced	Increases		
44	44 Ignition advance • Engine: After having been warmed up	Engine is idling	3 – 13°BTDC	
lamp is set in order to check actual ignition timing.)	2,500 r/min	24 – 44°BTDC		
45	ISC (stepper)	 Engine coolant temperature: 80 - 90°C Lampa electric cooling for and 	A/C switch: OFF	2 – 25 steps
	position *4	 Lamps, electric cooling fail and all accessories: OFF Transmission: Neutral Idle position switch: ON Engine: Idling 	A/C switch: OFF \rightarrow ON	Increases by 10 – 70 steps
		(When A/C switch is ON, A/C compressor should be operat- ing.)	A/C switch: OFF	Increases by 5 – 50 steps
49	A/C relay	Engine: After having been warmed up/Engine is idling	A/C switch: OFF	OFF (Compressor clutch is not operating)
			A/C switch: ON	ON (Compressor clutch is operating)

NOTE

- *1: The idle position switch normally turns off when the voltage of the throttle position sensor is 50 100 mV higher than the voltage at the idle position. If the idle position switch turns back on after the throttle valve is opened, the idle position switch and the throttle position sensor need to be adjusted.
- *2: The injector drive time represents the time when the cranking speed is at 250 r/min or below when the power supply voltage is 11 V.

*3: In a new vehicle [driven approximately 500 km or less], the injector drive time is sometimes 10% longer than the standard time.

*4: In a new vehicle [driven approximately 500 km or less], the step of the stepper motor is sometimes 30 steps greater than the standard value.

<EVOLUTION-V>

Descriptions other than those given below are the same as for the EVOLUTION-IV.

Item No.	Inspection item	Inspection contents		Normal condition
12	Air flow	• Engine coolant temperature:	Engine is idling	12 – 38 Hz
	Sensor	 Lamps, electric cooling fan and 	2,500 r/min	36 – 76 Hz
		 all accessories: OFF Transmission: Neutral 	Engine is raced	Frequency increases in response to racing
41	Injector drive time* ²	Engine: Cranking* ²	When engine coolant temper- ature is 0°C	27 – 40 ms
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 20°C	14.5 – 21.7 ms
			When engine coolant temper- ature is 80°C	3.8 – 5.6 ms
	Injector	 Engine coolant temperature: 	Engine is idling	0.9 – 2.1 ms
		 Lamps, electric cooling fan and 	2,500 r/min	0.7 – 1.9 ms
	Transmission: Neutral	When engine is suddenly raced	Increases	
44	Ignition	• Engine: After having been	Engine is idling	0 – 13°BTDC
	auvance	 Timing lamp is set. 	2,500 r/min	24 – 44°BTDC

NOTE

*1: In a new vehicle (driven approximately 500 km or less), the air flow sensor output frequency is sometimes 10 % higher than the standard frequency.

*2: The injector drive time represents the time when the cranking speed is at 250 r/min or below when the power supply voltage is 11 V.

*3: In a new vehicle (driven approximately 500 km or less), the injector drive time is sometimes 10 % longer than the standard time.

6. ENGINE-ECU INSPECTION

6-1 TERMINAL VOLTAGES

Engine ECU connector

-www.wo-www	-NU450-10-	VULAUS - VULAUS - 1890-
	╽ _┙ <mark>┥╷╷╷╷╷╷╷╷</mark>	╶┼┽┽╅╢┼┽┽┽┽┼┾┿┽┼┙╵
المرجع طرحل والرواب المراج المراجع المراجع		
200-2000-NUAUD	60-10400-00	200-100400-1000-10
	╎ <u>╷╷╷╷╷╷╷╷</u>	

9FU0393

Terminal No.	Check item	Check condition (Engine condition)	Normal condition		
1	No.1 injector	While engine is idling after having been warmed up,	Momentarily drops		
14	No.2 injector	suddenly depress the accelerator pedal.	slightly from 11 – 14 v.		
2	No.3 injector				
15	No.4 injector				
3	Fuel pressure control	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage		
	valve	Engine: Cranking to idling (within about two minutes)	0 – 3 V to battery voltage		
4	Stepper motor coil (A1)	Engine: Immediately after engine has been started	Changes repeatedly		
17	Stepper motor coil (A2)		0 - 6 V and from $0 - 6$		
5	Stepper motor coil (B1)		v to battery voltage.		
18	Stepper motor coil (B2)				
6	Secondary air control solenoid valve	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage		
8 Fuel pump relay		Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage		
		Engine: Idling	0 – 3 V		
10	Power transistor unit (A)	Engine speed: 3,000 r/min	0.3 – 3.0 V		
23	Power transistor unit (B)				
11	Wastegate solenoid	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage		
	valve	Engine: At idle after having been warmed up (when premium gasoline is used)	0 – 3 V		
12	Power supply	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage		
25					
19	Air flow sensor reset	Engine: Idling	0 – 1 V		
	signai	Engine speed: 3,000 r/min	6 – 9 V		
20	Fan motor relay (HI)	Fan not operating (coolant temperature: 90°C or below)	Battery voltage		
		Fan at high speed (coolant temperature: 105°C or above)	0 – 3 V		

Terminal No.	Check item	Check condition (Engine	e condition)	Normal condition				
21	Fan motor relay (LOW)	Fan not operating (coo below)	Battery voltage					
		Fan at low speed (coolar	nt temperature: 90 – 100°C)	0 – 3 V				
22	A/C relay	 Engine: Idling A/C switch: OFF to driven.) 	ON (Compressor is being	Battery voltage, or 6 V or more instanta- neously to 0 – 3 V				
33	Alternator G terminal	 Engine: Warm, idle Headlamp: OFF to Brake lamp: OFF t Rear defogger switt 	Voltage rises by 0.2 – 3.5 V.					
36	Engine warning lamp	Ignition switch: OFF \rightarrow 0	$0-3 V \rightarrow Battery$ voltage (After several seconds have elapsed)					
37	Power steering fluid pressure switch	Engine: Idling after warming up	When steering wheel is stationary	Battery voltage				
			When steering wheel is turned	0 – 3 V				
38	Control relay	Ignition switch: OFF	Battery voltage					
		Ignition switch: ON	0 – 3 V					
39	Fuel pump relay No.2	While engine is idling accelerator pedal.	Momentarily rises slightly from 0 to 3 V.					
40	Exhaust temperature warning lamp	Ignition switch: OFF to C	0 – 3 V to battery voltage (After several seconds have elapsed)					
41	Alternator FR terminal	 Engine: Warm, idle Headlamp: OFF to Brake lamp: OFF to Rear defogger switted 	 Engine: Warm, idle (radiator fan: OFF) Headlamp: OFF to ON Brake lamp: OFF to ON Rear defogger switch: OFF to ON 					
45	A/C switch	Engine: Idle speed	Turn the A/C switch OFF	0 – 3 V				
			Turn the A/C switch ON (A/C compressor is oper- ating)	Battery voltage				
60	Oxygen sensor heater	Engine: Idling	0 – 3 V					
		Engine speed: 5,000 r/m	Battery voltage					
71	Ignition switch-ST	Engine: Cranking	8 V or more					

Terminal No.	Check item	Check condition (Engine	Normal condition	
72	Intake air temperature sensor	Ignition switch: ON	When intake air tempera- ture is 0°C	3.2 – 3.8 V
			When intake air tempera- ture is 20°C	2.3 – 2.9 V
			When intake air tempera- ture is 40°C	1.5 – 2.1 V
			When intake air tempera- ture is 80°C	0.4 – 1.0 V
76	Oxygen sensor	Engine: Running at 2,0 warmed up (Check usin	00 r/min after having been g a digital type voltmeter)	$0 \leftrightarrow 0.8 \text{ V}$ (Changes repeatedly)
80	Backup power supply	Ignition switch: OFF		Battery voltage
81	Sensor impressed voltage	Ignition switch: ON	4.5 – 5.5 V	
82	Ignition switch-IG	Ignition switch: ON		Battery voltage
83	Engine coolant temperature sensor	Ignition switch: ON	When engine coolant temperature is 0°C	3.2 – 3.8 V
			When engine coolant temperature is 20°C	2.3 – 2.9 V
			When engine coolant temperature is 40°C	1.3 – 1.9 V
			When engine coolant temperature is 80°C	0.3 – 0.9 V
84	Throttle position sensor	Ignition switch: ON	Set throttle valve to idle position	0.3 – 1.0 V
			Fully open throttle valve	4.5 – 5.5 V
85	Barometric pressure	Ignition switch: ON	When altitude is 0 m	3.7 – 4.3 V
	Sensor		When altitude is 1,200 m	3.2 – 3.8 V
86	Vehicle speed sensor	 Ignition switch: ON Move the vehicle s 	l slowly forward	$0 \leftrightarrow 5 V$ (Changes repeatedly)
87	Idle position switch	Ignition switch: ON	Set throttle valve to idle position	0 – 1 V
			Slightly open throttle valve	4 V or more
88	Camshaft position	Engine: Cranking		0.4 – 3.0 V
	sensor	Engine: Idle speed		0.5 – 2.0 V
89	Crank angle sensor	Engine: Cranking		0.4 – 4.0 V
		Engine: Idle speed		1.5 – 2.5 V
90	Air flow sensor	Engine: Idle speed		2.2 – 3.2 V
		Engine speed: 2,500 r/m		

6-2 RESISTANCE AND CONTINUITY BETWEEN HARNESS SIDE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Engine-ECU Harness Side Connector Terminal Arrangement

-	- 6						_		п			_				_	а.							_		_		_	_	_							
F	8	19	78	77	76	75	74	73	72		56	55	54	53	52	15	38	37	36	35	34	33	25	15	13	12		10	6	8	-1	6	σ	4	ω	2	
k	-	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	62	6	60	59	58	57	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	95	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	-,	16	15	14

Terminal No.	Inspection item	Normal condition (Check condition)
1 – 12	No.1 injector	2 – 3 Ω (At 20°C)
14 – 12	No.2 injector	
2 – 12	No.3 injector	
15 – 12	No.4 injector	
3 – 12	Fuel pressure control valve	28 – 36 Ω (At 20°C)
4 – 12	Stepper motor coil (A1)	28 – 33 Ω (At 20°C)
17 – 12	Stepper motor coil (A2)	
5 – 12	Stepper motor coil (B1)	
18 – 12	Stepper motor coil (B2)	
6 – 12	Secondary air control solenoid valve	28 – 36 Ω (At 20°C)
11 – 12	Wastegate solenoid valve	62 – 74 Ω (At 20°C)
13 – Body earth	Engine-ECU earth	Continuity established (0 Ω)
26 – Body earth	-	
60 – 12	Oxygen sensor heater (EVOLUTION-V only)	11 – 18 Ω (at 20°C)
72 – 92	Intake air temperature sensor	5.3 – 6.7 k Ω (When intake air temperature is 0°C)
		$2.3 - 3.0 \text{ k}\Omega$ (When intake air temperature is 20°C)
		$1.0 - 1.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ (When intake air temperature is 40°C)
		$0.30 - 0.42 \text{ k}\Omega$ (When intake air temperature is 80°C)
74 – 77	High temperature sensor	3Ω or less
83 – 92	Engine coolant temperature sensor	5.1 – 6.5 k Ω (When coolant temperature is 0°C)
		2.1 – 2.7 k Ω (When coolant temperature is 20 $^{\circ}\text{C}$)
		$0.9 - 1.3 \text{ k}\Omega$ (When coolant temperature is 40°C)
		$0.26 - 0.36 \text{ k}\Omega$ (When coolant temperature is 80°C)
87 – 92	Idle position switch	Continuity established (when throttle valve is at idle position)
		No continuity (when throttle valve is slightly open)
91 – Body earth	_	Continuity established

9FU0392

7. INSPECTION PROCEDURE USING OSCILLOSCOPE

7-1 AIR FLOW SENSOR (AFS)

Observing waveforms displayed on the oscilloscope allows you to visually identify possible unusual disturbances in waveform that could temporarily occur in the air flow sensor output.



<Measurement procedure>

- (1) Disconnect the air flow sensor connector and connect the special tool (Test Harness: MB991709) to it. (Ensure that all terminals are connected.)
- (2) Connect the oscilloscope probe to terminal no. 3 of air flow sensor connector.

NOTE

If the engine ECU connector is used, connect the oscilloscope probe to terminal no. 90.

(3) Perform the same steps from here on as with the 4G9 engine.

7-2 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND CRANK ANGLE SENSOR

Perform the same steps as with the conventional 4G9 engine for the inspection.

7-3 INJECTOR

Observing waveforms displayed on the oscilloscope allows you to visually check the conditions of injector drive signals actually output from the engine ECU.



Injector Control Signal (Oscilloscope 1)

<Measurement procedure>

- Disconnect the injector connector and connect the special tool (Test Harness: MB991348) to the circuit. (Ensure that the terminals on both the power supply and engine ECU sides are connected.)
- (2) Connect the oscilloscope probe to terminal no. 2 of injector connector.

NOTE

If the engine ECU connector is used for the measurement, take measurements at each of the following terminals. Connect the oscilloscope probe to terminal no. 1 when the waveform is observed with no. 1 cylinder, to terminal no. 14 when the waveform is observed with no. 2 cylinder, to terminal no. 2 when the waveform is observed with no. 3 cylinder, and to terminal no. 15 when the waveform is observed with no. 4 cylinder.



<Standard waveform> Observation conditions

Probe selector switch	× 10
AC-GND-DC	DC
VOLTS/DIV.	1 V
TIME/DIV.	0.5 ms
Misc.	_
Engine speed	Idle

<Explanation on waveform>

The power supply voltage is being normally applied and, when a signal is received from the engine ECU, the voltage drops to around 0 V for the period of time equivalent to its drive signal. When the signal from the engine ECU turns OFF, the counter emf of the coil causes a voltage peak to develop, thus resuming the power supply voltage.

Injector drive time:

The fuel injection time as determined by the engine ECU according to the output values of sensors including AFS. Injector drive time = effective injection time + invalid injection time (Invalid injection time: corrects operation time lag caused by a power supply voltage drop)

Solenoid coil counter emf:

When the signal from the engine ECU turns OFF, counter emf occurs in the injector coil (approx. 65 to 75 V).

Power supply voltage:

The power supply voltage is being applied in the absence of a signal from the engine ECU. If this voltage is low, it extends the invalid injection time and, thus, the drive time.

<Waveform observation points>

Point A: Strength of solenoid coil counter emf

Solenoid coil counter emf is low or zero.	Injector solenoid shorting
---	----------------------------



Point B: Injector drive time

When the engine is suddenly raced, the drive time temporarily extends by a wide margin and soon returns to the normal drive time corresponding to the engine speed.



Injector Power Supply Voltage (Oscilloscope 2) </br><Measurement procedure>

- (1) Disconnect the resistor connector and connect the special tool (Harness Connector: MD998463) to the circuit.
- (2) Connect the oscilloscope probe to resistor connector terminal (1) (special tool red clip) when the waveform is observed with no. 1 cylinder, to terminal (4) (black clip) when the waveform is observed with no. 2 cylinder, to terminal (5) (green clip) when the waveform is observed with no. 3 cylinder, and to terminal (6) (yellow clip) when the waveform is observed with no. 4 cylinder.
- (3) For the power supply voltage, observe the waveform of the injector control signal at the same time. (Refer to P.13-26 for the injector control signal measurement procedure.)

<Standard waveform> Observation conditions

	Injector power supply voltage waveform	Injector control signal				
Probe selector switch	× 1	× 10				
AC-GND-DC	AC	DC				
VOLTS/DIV.	5 V	1 V				
TIME/DIV.	0.5	ms				
Misc.	To be timed with inj	ector control signal				
Engine speed	Idle (850 rpm)					



<Explanation of waveform>

The injector power supply voltage waveform shows a voltage drop caused by resistance of the resistor. As the amount of current increases, voltage gradually decreases and a spike occurs at the plunger fully opened position due to counter emf.

<Waveform observation points>

Point A: Voltage drop during fuel injection time (Refer to abnormal waveform example 1.)

Difference from standard waveform	Possible cause
Voltage drop during fuel injection time is small (there should normally be a voltage drop of about 10 V).	Resistance of resistor is too small. Resistance of injector is too large.

Point B: Spike when plunger is fully open (Refer to abnormal waveform example 2.)

•

Difference from standard waveform	Possible cause
No spike when plunger is fully open	Plunger inoperative





<Abnormal waveform examples>

- Example 1 [Cause of problem] Resistance of the resistor is too small. [Waveform characteristics] Small voltage drop
- Example 2
 [Cause of problem]
 Plunger is inoperative.
 [Waveform characteristics]
 No spike when plunger is fully open.

7-4 IGNITION COIL

Perform the same steps as with the conventional 4G9 engine for the inspection.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. IDLE POSITION SWITCH AND THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS) ADJUSTMENT

The thickness of the feeler gauge inserted between the fixed SAS and throttle lever should be 0.45 mm.

2. FIXED SAS ADJUSTMENT

<EVOLUTION-IV>

Turn down one turn after the fixed SAS has touched the throttle lever.

<EVOLUTION-V>

Turn down 1-1/4 turns after the fixed SAS has touched the throttle lever.

3. BASIC IDLE SPEED ADJUSTMENT

The basic idle speed should be 850 \pm 50 rpm.

4. FUEL PRESSURE MEASUREMENT

The fuel pressure gauge should be installed at the location shown on the left.



5. MPI SYSTEM COMPONENTS LAYOUT

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
A/C switch	Q	Exhaust temperature warning lamp	S
A/C relay	н	Fuel pressure control valve	A
Air flow sensor (with a built-in intake air temperature	F	Ignition coil and power transistor unit	L
sensor and barometric pressure sensor)		Injector	В
Camshaft position sensor	М	ISC servo	D
Control relay and fuel pump relay	Р	Oxygen sensor	К
Coolant temperature sensor	E	Power steering fluid pressure switch	1
Crank angle sensor	J	Secondary air control solenoid valve	N
Detonation sensor	С	Throttle position sensor (with a built-in idle switch)	D
Diagnosis connector	R		
Engine ECU	0	Vehicle speed sensor	Т
Engine warning lamp	S	Wastegate solenoid valve	G



6FU2658












6. INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR CHECK

- 1. Disconnect the air flow sensor connector.
- 2. Measure resistance between terminals 5 and 6.

Standard value:

2.3 – 3.0 kΩ (at 20°C) 0.30 – 0.42 kΩ (at 80°C)

3. Measure resistance while heating the sensor using a hair drier.

Normal condition:

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
Higher	Smaller

4. If the value deviates from the standard value or the resistance remains unchanged, replace the air flow sensor assembly.

7. ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CHECK

The engine coolant temperature sensor is located as shown on the left.

Standard value:

2.1 – 2.7 kΩ (at 20°C) 0.26 – 0.36 kΩ (at 80°C)

8. OXYGEN SENSOR CHECK <EVOLUTION-IV>

The sensor connector is located as shown on the left.

<EVOLUTION-V>

(1) Disconnect the oxygen sensor connector and connect the special tool (Test Harness: MD998464) to the oxygen sensor connector.



- (2) Check that there is continuity (11 to 18 Ω at 20°C) across terminal no. 1 (special tool red clip) and terminal no. 3 (special tool blue clip) of the oxygen sensor connector.
 (2) If there is no continuity replace the oxygen sensor connector.
- (3) If there is no continuity, replace the oxygen sensor.

- (4) Run the engine until the engine coolant temperature exceeds 80°C.
- (5) Using jumper wires, connect oxygen sensor terminal no.
 1 (special tool red clip) and terminal no. 3 (special tool blue clip) to battery (+) and (-) terminal, respectively.

Caution Make sure of the correct connections: if a wrong connection is made, a broken oxygen sensor results.

- (6) Connect a digital voltmeter between terminal no. 2 (special tool black clip) and terminal no. 4 (special tool white clip).
- (7) Race the engine repeatedly to measure the oxygen sensor output voltage.

Standard value:

Engine	Oxygen sensor output voltage	NOTE
When engine is raced	0.6 – 1.0 V	When engine racing is repeated to enrich air-fuel ratio, an operational oxygen sensor should output a voltage of 0.6 to 1.0 V.

NOTE

Use the same procedures to remove and install the oxygen sensor.



9. INJECTOR CHECK

Injection Condition Check

- (1) Release the residual pressure from the fuel pipe line to prevent fuel from flowing out.
- (2) Remove the injector.
- (3) Set up the special tools (Injector Test Set, Adapter, Fuel Pressure Regulator, and Clip) as illustrated below.
- (4) From here on, use the same procedure as with the conventional 4G9 engine for the check.







10. RESISTOR CHECK

- (1) Disconnect the resistor connector.
- (2) Measure resistance across terminals as detailed below.

Standard value

Measurement terminals	Resistance (Ω)
1 – 3	
4 – 3	
5 – 3	5.5 10 6.5 (at 20 C)
6 – 3	



7FU1042

12V

11. FUEL PUMP RELAY NO.2 CHECK

(1) Remove fuel pump relay No.2.

- (2) Using jumper wires, connect fuel pump relay No.2 terminal
 (3) to battery (+) terminal, and terminal (1) to battery
 (-) terminal, respectively.
- (3) Connecting and disconnecting the jumper wire on the battery (-) terminal end, check for continuity across terminal (2) and terminal (5), and across terminal (4) and terminal (5), of fuel pump relay No.2.

Jumper wire	Continuity across terminals (2) and (5)	Continuity across terminals (4) and (5)
Connected	No	Yes
Disconnected	Yes	No

(4) If the continuity is checked abnormally, replace fuel pump relay No.2.

Fuel pump resistor

12. FUEL PUMP RESISTOR CHECK

(1) Disconnect the fuel pump resistor connector.

- (2) Measure resistance across the terminals. Standard value: 0.6 0.9 Ω
- (3) If the measurement falls outside the specified range, replace the fuel pump resistor.

INJECTOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Fuel Discharge Prevention
- (2) Air Hose D Removal (Refer to GROUP15 – Intercooler.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Air Hose D Installation
- (Refer to GROUP15 Intercooler.)
- (2) Fuel Leakage Check





03M0069

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Injector connector
 - PCV hose connection
 High-pressure fuel hose connection
 - 4. Fuel return hose connection
 - 5. Vacuum hose connector
 - 6. Fuel pressure regulator
- 7. Fuel return pipe
 8. Delivery pipe
 9. Insulator
 10. Insulator
 4A A A A II. Injector
 12. Grommet





THROTTLE BODY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Engine Coolant Draining
- (2) Air Hose D Removal
- (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.)
 (3) Strut Tower Bar Removal

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Strut Tower Bar Installation
- Air Hose D Installation (2)
- (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.) Engine Coolant Supplying
- (3) Èngine Coolant Supplying(4) Accelerator Cable Adjustment



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Accelerator cable connection
- 2. Throttle position sensor connector
- 3. Idle speed control servo connector
- 4. Vacuum hose connection

5. Water hose connection 6. Throttle body ►A 7. Throttle body gasket



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT ►A THROTTLE BODY GASKET INSTALLATION

Place the gasket so that the projecting part is positioned as shown in the illustration, and then install it between the intake manifold and the throttle body.

. 3

. 5

. 6

. 7

ENGINE COOLING

CONTENTS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS2	
LUBRICANT 2	WATER PUMP
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE2	WATER HOSE AND WATER PIPE .
Coolant Replacement 2	RADIATOR

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items		Standard value
Thermostat valve opening temperature °C When open		76.5 ± 1.5
	When fully open	90
Thermostat lift mm		8.5 or more

LUBRICANT

Items	Brand	Quantity $dm^3 \{\ell\}$
Coolant capacity (in condenser tank)	MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT	6 {6}

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

COOLANT REPLACEMENT CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUG



RADIATOR CAP VALVE OPENING PRESSURE CHECK

On EVOLUTION-V, the radiator cap valve opening pressure must be as shown below.

Standard value: 93 – 123 kPa {0.95 – 1.25 kgf/cm²} Limit: 83 kPa {0.85 kgf/cm²}

THERMOSTAT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- Engine Coolant Draining and Supplying • (Refer to P.14-2.)
- Air Intake Hose Assembly Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.) •



04M0051

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Radiator lower hose connection ►B◀
 - Control wiring harness connection
 Water inlet fitting

 - A 4. Thermostat

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT ∢A▶ RADIATOR LOWER HOSE DISCONNECTION

After making mating marks on the radiator hose and the hose clamp, disconnect the radiator hose.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A THERMOSTAT INSTALLATION

(1) Install the thermostat so that the jiggle valve is facing straight up.

Caution

Make absolutely sure that no oil is adhering to the rubber ring of the thermostat. If the rubber ring is damaged, replace the thermostat.

(2) When assembling the thermostat, be careful not to fold over or scratch the rubber ring.

►B RADIATOR LOWER HOSE CONNECTION

- (1) Insert each hose as far as the projection of the water inlet fitting.
- (2) Align the mating marks on the radiator hose and hose clamp, and then connect the radiator hose.



Valve lift

INSPECTION THERMOSTAT CHECK

- (1) Immerse the thermostat in water, and heat the water while stirring. Check the thermostat valve opening temperature.
 Standard value: 76.5 ± 1.5°C
- (2) Check that the amount of valve lift is at the standard value when the water is at the full-opening temperature.

Standard value: Full-opening temperature: 90°C Amount of valve lift: 8.5 mm or more

NOTE

Measure the valve height when the thermostat is fully closed, calculate the valve lift by subtracting this measurement from the valve height when the thermostat is fully open.

WATER PUMP

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation
- Engine Coolant Draining and Supplying (Refer to P.14-2.)
- Timing Belt and Timing Belt B Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 11.)



- A Alternation has
- 1. Alternator brace
- Water pump
 Water pump gasket
- ►A 4. O-ring



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT ►A◀O-RING INSTALLATION

Fit the O-ring in the O-ring groove in the water inlet pipe, and coat the outer circumference of the O-ring or the inside surface of the water pump with water before inserting the pipe.

WATER HOSE AND WATER PIPE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- Coolant Draining and Refilling (Refer to P.14-2.)
 Air Hose C Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 15 INTERCOOLER.)
- (3) Air Control Valve Bracket Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 15 – AIR CONTROL VALVE.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Removal steps



9. Heater hose connection A 10. O-ring 11. Water inlet pipe ►A 12. O-ring Turbocharger (Refer to GROUP 15.)
13. Water pipe assembly A
14. Water pipe assembly B

RADIATOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation Engine Coolant Draining and Supplying (Refer to • P.14-2.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Radiator removal steps

- 1. Drain plug
- 2. Radiator cap
- 3. Overflow hose
- 4. Reserve tank
- 5. Reserve tank bracket
- 6. Radiator upper hose 7. Radiator lower hose
- - 8. Radiator assembly
 - 9. Lower insulator
 - 10. Radiator fan motor assembly

Radiator fan motor removal steps

- 1. Drain plug
- 2. Radiator cap
- 6. Radiator upper hose
- •
- Air intake hose (Refer to GROUP15 Intercooler.) 10. Radiator fan motor assembly
- 11. Fan
- 12. Radiator fan motor
- 13. Shroud

REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A RADIATOR UPPER HOSE / RADIATOR LOWER HOSE DISCONNECTION

After making mating marks on the radiator hose and the hose clamp, disconnect the radiator hose.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A RADIATOR LOWER HOSE / RADIATOR UPPER HOSE CONNECTION

- (1) Insert each hose as far as the projection of the water inlet or outlet fitting.
- (2) Align the mating marks on the radiator hose and hose clamp, and then connect the radiator hose.

Caution

Fit the clamp on the hose at the same position as before.

INSPECTION

1. RADIATOR FAN MOTOR CHECK

Apply the battery voltage across connector terminals 1 and 2, and terminals 3 and 4, of the radiator fan motor and check, at that time, that the radiator fan turns.





2. POWER RELAY CONTINUITY CHECK

Battery voltage	Terminal number			
	1	3	4	5
When deenergized	0	-0		
When energized	⊕ —	Θ	0	

ENGINE COOLING – Radiator



Battery voltage	Terminal number			
	1	2	3	4
When deenergized		0		-0
When energized	0	—	O	\ominus

INTAKE AND EXHAUST

CONTENTS

SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS	2
SPEC	IAL TOOL	2
ON-VI	EHICLE SERVICE	2
1.	Turbocharger Boost Pressure Check	2
2.	Boost Pressure Control System Check	3
3.	Wastegate Actuator Check	4
4.	Wastegate Solenoid Valve Check	4
5.	Air Bypass Valve Check	4
6.	Secondary Air Control System Check	5
7.	Secondary Air Control Solenoid Valve Check	5

8. 9.	Secondary Air Valve Check	6 6
INTE	RCOOLER	7
AIR	CONTROL VALVE	8
INTA	KE MANIFOLD	9
EXH TUR	AUST MANIFOLD AND BOCHARGER1	1
EXH	AUST PIPE AND MUFFLER 1	4

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value	Limit
Turbocharger boost pressure kPa {kg/cm ² }	53 - 87 {0.54 - 0.89}	_
Wastegate actuator activation pressure kPa {kg/cm ² }	Approx. 100 {1.02}	-
Wastegate solenoid valve coil resistance (at 20°C) Ω	62 – 74	_
Air bypass valve activation pressure kPa {mmHg}	Approx. 53 {400}	_
Secondary air control solenoid valve coil resistance (at 20 $^\circ\text{C}$) Ω	28 – 36	-
Intake manifold and exhaust manifold mounting surface distortion mm	Within 0.15	0.20

SPECIAL TOOL

Tool	Number	Name	Application
	MB998770	Oxygen sensor wrench	Removal and installation of oxygen sensor



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. TURBOCHARGER BOOST PRESSURE CHECK

Caution

Carry out driving tests in a location where full-throttle acceleration is possible with utmost safety. Two persons should be in the vehicle during the test, the assistant in the front passenger seat reading the pressure gauge.

(1) Disconnect the hose (black) from the boost pressure control solenoid valve and fit the pressure gauge to this hose.

After the hose (black) has been disconnected, fit a blank plug to the solenoid valve nipple.

(2) Drive at full-throttle acceleration in second gear and measure the boost pressure when the engine speed exceeds about 3,000 r/min.

Standard value:

53 – 87 kPa {0.54 – 0.89 kg/cm²} <EVOLUTION-IV> 59 – 84 kPa {0.61 – 0.86 kg/cm²} <EVOLUTION-V>

- (3) If the boost pressure is lower than the standard value, check for following which are probably the cause:
 - Wastegate actuator inoperative
 - Boost pressure leak
 - Turbocharger defective
- (4) If the boost pressure is higher than the standard value, boost pressure control is probably faulty. Make the following checks:
 - Wastegate actuator inoperative
 - Wastegate valve inoperative
 - Wastegate actuator rubber hose disconnected or cracked





- (1) Disconnect the hose (black) from the wastegate solenoid valve and connect a three-way joint between the hose and solenoid valve.
- (2) Connect a hand vacuum pump to the three-way joint.
- (3) Disconnect the hose (black) from the intake pipe nipple connected to the turbocharger compressor housing and fit a blank plug to this nipple.
- (4) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery, keep it disconnected for 10 sec. or more, and then reconnect it back again.
- (5) Block and unblock the end of the vacuum hose (black) with a finger to apply vacuum and check for the vacuum condition.

Engine condition	Hose (black) end	Normally
Stationary (ignition switch: ON)	Unblocked	Vacuum leaks.
	Blocked	Vacuum retained.
Idling after warmup		Vacuum leaks.

NOTE

6FU2669

If the vacuum condition is faulty, the wastegate actuator, wastegate solenoid valve, or hose is probably defective.



3. WASTEGATE ACTUATOR CHECK

- (1) Connect a hand pump (pressure type) to the nipple.
- (2) Gradually increase the pressure being applied to check for the pressure at which the wastegate actuator rod starts moving (approx. 1 mm stroke).

Standard value: Approx. 100 kPa {1.02 kg/cm²}

Caution

Do not apply a pressure more than 120 kPa {1.23 kg/cm²} to prevent the diaphragm from being damaged.

(3) If the pressure drastically deviates from the standard value, check the actuator or wastegate valve and, if necessary, replace the actuator or turbocharger assembly.







4. WASTEGATE SOLENOID VALVE CHECK

4-1 OPERATION CHECK

- (1) Connect a hand vacuum pump to nipple A of the solenoid valve.
- (2) Using jumper wires, connect the solenoid valve terminal to battery terminals.
- (3) Disconnecting and reconnecting the jumper wire on the(-) terminal side, apply vacuum to check for airtightness.

Jumper wire	Nipple B condition	Normally
Connected	Open	Vacuum leaks.
	Plugged	Vacuum retained.
Disconnected	Open	Vacuum retained.

4-2 COIL RESISTANCE CHECK

Measure the resistance across solenoid valve terminals. Standard value: 62 – 74 Ω (at 20°C)

5. AIR BYPASS VALVE CHECK

- (1) Remove the air bypass valve.
- (2) Connect a hand vacuum pump to the air bypass valve nipple.
- (3) Apply a vacuum of approx. 45 kPa {340 mmHg} and check that the valve is airtight.
- (4) Increase the vacuum and check for valve operation.

Vacuum	Valve operation
Approx. 53 kPa {400 mmHg}	Starts moving







6. SECONDARY AIR CONTROL SYSTEM CHECK

- (1) Start the engine and let it run at idle speed.
- (2) Short-circuit the no. 6 terminal of the engine ECU connector using a jumper wire and check at this time that the secondary air valve lifts.
 At this time, the engine ECU connector should be

At this time, the engine ECU connector should be connected.

7. SECONDARY AIR CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CHECK

7-1 OPERATION CHECK

- (1) Disconnect the vacuum hose (white stripe, yellow stripe) from the solenoid valve.
- (2) Disconnect the harness connector.
- (3) Connect a hand vacuum pump to nipple A of the solenoid valve.
- (4) Using jumper wires, connect the solenoid valve terminal to battery terminals.
- (5) Disconnecting and reconnecting the jumper wire on the (-) terminal side, apply vacuum to check for airtightness.

Jumper wire	Nipple B condition	Normally
Connected	Open	Vacuum leaks.
	Plugged	Vacuum retained.
Disconnected	Open	Vacuum leaks.



7-2 COIL RESISTANCE CHECK

Measure the resistance across solenoid valve terminals. Standard value: 28 – 36 Ω (at 20°C)



8. SECONDARY AIR VALVE CHECK

- (1) Remove the secondary air valve.
- (2) Connect a hand vacuum pump to the secondary air valve nipple.
- (3) Apply a vacuum of 67 kPa {500 mmHg} and check that the vacuum is retained.
- (4) Blow air from side (A) and side (B) of the secondary air valve to check for air passage.

Vacuum	Air blowing direction	Air passage
0 kPa (vacuum not applied)	$(A) \to (B)$	No
40 kPa {300 mmHg} or more	$(A) \rightarrow (B)$	Yes
	$(B) \to (A)$	No



9. VACUUM TANK CHECK

- (1) Connect a hand vacuum pump to nipple A of the vacuum tank. Applying a vacuum of 67 kPa {500 mmHg}, check that the vacuum is retained.
- (2) Connect a hand vacuum pump to nipple B of the vacuum tank.
- (3) Apply a vacuum of 67 kPa {500 mmHg] with nipple A plugged with a finger. Check that the vacuum leaks when the finger is then released.

INTERCOOLER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

 Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation
 Front Bumper Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 51.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Vacuum hose connection
- 2. Air bypass valve assembly
- 3. Breather hose connection
- 4. Vacuum hose connection
- 5. Air intake hose assembly
- A 6. Air bypass hose
 - 7. Air hose connection
- A 8. Air hose D



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A AIR HOSE B / AIR HOSE A / AIR HOSE C / AIR HOSE D / AIR BYPASS HOSE INSTALLATION

Align the alignment mark (white paint) on each hose with the protrusion on each pipe.

AIR CONTROL VALVE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Control harness connection
- 2. Vacuum pipe hose assembly
- 3. Air pipe assembly
- A 4. Gasket

- 5. Air hose
- 6. Air control valve
- 7. Engine hanger
- 8. Air control valve bracket



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

Install the gasket so that its protrusion is located as shown.

INTAKE MANIFOLD

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Fuel Discharge Prevention
- Throttle Body Removal (Refer to GROUP 13.) (2)
- (3) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal (Refer to P.15-14.)
 (4) Air Control Valve Bracket Removal (Refer to P.15-8.)
- (5) Strut Tower Bar Removal

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Strut Tower Bar Installation
- Air Control Valve Bracket Installation (2)
 - (Refer to P.15-8.)
- Front Exhaust Pipe Installation (Refer to P.15-14.) (3)
- (4) Throttle Body Installation (Refer to GROUP 13.)



Removal steps

- 1. Center cover
- 2. Ignition coil connector connection
- 3. Oxygen sensor connector connection
- 4. Crank angle sensor connector connection
- 5. Injector connector connection
- 6. PĆV hose
- 7. Vacuum hose connection
- 8. Brake booster vacuum hose connection
- 9. Vacuum tank, solenoid valve, and vacuum hose assembly

- 10. Intake manifold stay
- 11. Oil level gauge guide assembly
- 12. Vacuum hose and pipe mounting bolt
- 13. Fuel return hose connection
- 14. Fuel high pressure hose connection ►A◀
 - 15. Delivery pipe, injector, and pres-sure regulator assembly
 - 16. Insulator
 - 17. Insulator
 - 18. Alternator brace stay
 - 19. Intake manifold
 - 20. Intake manifold gasket

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

▲A► DELIVERY PIPE, INJECTOR AND PRESSURE REGULATOR REMOVAL

Remove the delivery pipe with the injectors and pressure regulator attached to it.

Caution

Care must be taken, when removing the delivery pipe, not to drop the injector.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A HIGH-PRESSURE FUEL HOSE INSTALLATION

(1) When connecting the high-pressure fuel hose to the delivery pipe, apply a small amount of new engine oil to the O-ring and then insert the high-pressure fuel hose, being careful not to damage the O-ring.

Caution

Be careful not to let any engine oil get into the delivery pipe.

(2) Check to be sure that the high pressure hose turns smoothly.

If it does not turn smoothly, the O-ring may be trapped. Remove the high-pressure fuel hose to check for damaged O-ring and then re-insert it into the delivery pipe and check once again.

(3) Tighten the mounting bolts to the specification.

INSPECTION

INTAKE MANIFOLD CHECK

- (1) Check the intake manifold for damage or cracking and replace it if defective.
- (2) Using a straight edge and feeler gauge, check for distortion of the cylinder head installation surface.

Standard value: 0.15 mm or less

Limit: 0.2 mm



EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND TURBOCHARGER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



- (1) Radiator Removal and Installation
- (Refer to GROUP 14.)
- Air Intake Hose and Air Hose A Removal and (2) Installation (Refer to P.15-7.) (3) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal and Installation
- (Refer to P.15-14.)
- (4) Air Pipe Assembly Removal and Installation (Refer to P.15-8.)
- (5) Engine Oil Removal and Refilling



Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Removal steps

- 1. Exhaust manifold heat protector
- 2. Oxygen sensor
- 3. Turbocharger heat protector
- 4. Water pipe assembly A connection
- 5. Water hose connection
- 6. Oil pipe
- 7. Starter

1B

- 8. Oil return pipe
- 9. Oil return pipe gasket
- -C-10. Vacuum hose connection

- 11. Air outlet fitting
- ►B 12. Air outlet fitting gasket
 - 13. Turbocharger gasket
 - 14. Turbocharger assembly
- ►A 15. Turbocharger
 - 16. Exhaust fitting gasket
 - 17. Exhaust fitting
 - 18. Water pipe hose assembly
 - 19. Exhaust manifold
 - 20. Exhaust manifold gasket



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

⊲B**→**OIL PIPE REMOVAL

Caution After the oil pipe has been removed, ensure that no foreign matter will get into the oil passage holes in turbocharger.





INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

(1) Clean the connections between oil pipe, oil return pipe, and water pipe.

Caution

Ensure that no foreign matter will get into the turbocharger.

(2) Through the oil pipe mounting hole in the turbocharger, add fresh engine oil.

►B◀AIR OUTLET FITTING GASKET INSTALLATION

Install the gasket so that its tab is located as shown.



►C<OIL RETURN PIPE GASKET INSTALLATION

Install the gasket so that its print part is on the oil pan side.



INSPECTION

1. TURBOCHARGER CHECK

- (1) Visually check the turbine wheel and compressor wheel for damage and cracking.
- (2) Check that the turbine wheel and compressor wheel can be turned manually with a light force.
- (3) Check that there is no oil leak from the turbocharger.
- (4) Check to see if the wastegate valve remains open. If any of these faulty symptoms is evident, disassemble the turbocharger and replace the defective part.

NOTE

For the disassembly procedure, refer to ENGINE WORKSHOP MANUAL.

2. EXHAUST MANIFOLD CHECK

- (1) Check the exhaust manifold for damage and cracking and replace it as necessary.
- (2) Using a straightedge and feeler gauge, check the cylinder head mounting surface for distortion and replace as necessary.

Standard value: Within 0.15 mm

Limit: 0.2 mm

EXHAUST PIPE AND MUFFLER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





Main muffler removal steps

- 1. Bolt
- 2. Main muffler
- 3. Hanger

Center exhaust pipe removal steps

- 1. Bolt
- 4. Spring
- 5. Heat protector
- 6. Self-locking nut
- 7. Hanger bracket
- 8. Center exhaust pipe
- 9. Hanger
- 10. Protector

- 11. High-temperature sensor
- 12. Bolt
- 13. Catalytic converter
- 14. Front floor heat protector panel

Front exhaust pipe removal steps

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

- 4. Spring
- 5. Heat protector
- 12. Bolt 15. Self-locking nut
- 16. Front exhaust pipe
- 17. Front exhaust pipe bracket
- 18. Hanger

16-1

ENGINE ELECTRICAL

CONTENTS

CHARGING SYSTEM 2	IGNITION SYSTEM 4
ALTERNATOR2	ON-VEHICLE SERVICE4
	1. Ignition Coil with Built-in Power Transistor Check
	2. Spark Plug Check, Cleaning, and Replacement 4
	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND CRANK ANGLE SENSOR5

CHARGING SYSTEM

ALTERNATOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



- (1) Under Cover Removal
- (2) Engine Mount Removal
- (3) Strut Tower Bar Removal

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Strut Tower Bar Installation
- Engine Mount Installation (2)
- (3) (4) Under Cover Installation
 - Drive Belt Tension Adjustment (Refer to GROUP 11 On-vehicle Service.)



16M0438

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

ÌB

- 1. Drive belt (Power steering, A/C)
- Delivery pipe, injector and pressure regulator assembly
- 3. Oil level gauge guide

- 5. Alternator 6. Water pump pulley

4. Pressure hose connection

- 7. Alternator brace



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A POWER STEERING, A/C COMPRESSOR, AND ALTERNATOR DRIVE BELT REMOVAL

- (1) Align the hole in the auto tensioner bracket with that in the arm and insert a screwdriver into the holes.
 (2) Remove the drive belt
- (2) Remove the drive belt.

◄B► DELIVERY PIPE, INJECTOR, AND PRESSURE REGULATOR ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

After the mounting points have been loosened, slightly move the corresponding part to allow for a space for removal of the alternator.

∢C► ALTERNATOR REMOVAL

Push the engine all the way up with a garage jack and remove the alternator upward the engine compartment.

IGNITION SYSTEM

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. IGNITION COIL WITH BUILT-IN POWER TRANSISTOR CHECK

Secondary coil resistance measurement

Standard value: 15 – 21 k Ω

2. SPARK PLUG CHECK, CLEANING, AND REPLACEMENT

Check the plug gap and replace if the limit is exceeded.

Caution

- (1) Do not attempt to adjust the gap of the platinum plug.
- (2) Cleaning the platinum plug can damage platinum tips. If a cleaning is needed, use a plug cleaner and finish cleaning within 20 seconds to protect the electrodes. Never use wire brushes.

Standard values and limits:

Manufacturer	Model	Standard value (mm)	Limit (mm)
NGK	PGR7A	0.7 – 0.8	0.95
DENSO	P22PR8	0.7 – 0.8	0.95

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR AND CRANK ANGLE SENSOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- 1. Camshaft position sensor
- Center cover
 Power steering oil pump

- 4. Power steering oil pump bracket
- 5. Crank angle sensor

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A**▶** POWER STEERING OIL PUMP REMOVAL

Remove the power steering oil pump with hose from the power steering oil pump bracket.

NOTE

String up the oil pump which has been removed onto a location that does not hamper removal and installation of the power steering oil pump bracket.

ENGINE AND EMISSION CONTROL

CONTENTS

ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM 2	EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM 2
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS2	ON-VEHICLE SERVICE
	System Configuration Diagram 2
	Vacuum Hose Piping Circuit Diagram 3
	CANISTER
	CATALYTIC CONVERTER4

ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value
Idle speed rpm	850 ± 50

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM < MPI>

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

SYSTEM CONFIGURATION DIAGRAM



*: EVOLUTION-IV only
VACUUM HOSE PIPING CIRCUIT DIAGRAM



CANISTER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- 1. Vapor hose
- 2. Purge hose
- 3. Canister
- 4. Canister bracket

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Unit: Nm {kgf·m}

Removal steps

- Spring
 Heat protector
 Front exhaust pipe

4. High temperature sensor <EVOLUTION-IV only>
 5. Catalytic converter

CLUTCH

CONTENTS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	. 2
LUBRICANTS	. 2
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	. 2
1. Clutch Pedal Inspection and Adjustment .	. 2
2 Bleeding	3

CLUTCH PEDAL	4
CLUTCH CONTROL	5
Clutch Master Cylinder	

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value
Clutch pedal height mm	162.5 – 165.5
Clutch pedal clevis pin play mm	1 – 3
Clutch pedal free play mm	6 – 13
Distance between the clutch pedal and the toeboard when the clutch is disengaged mm	70 or more

LUBRICANTS

Items	Specified lubricants	Quantity
Clutch fluid	MITSUBISHI genuine brake fluid "DIA-QUEEN BRAKE FLUID SUPER 4"	As required
Push rod assembly	Rubber grease	
Boot		
Release cylinder push rod	MOLYKOT BR-2 PUS	



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

- 1. CLUTCH PEDAL INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT
- (1) Turn up the carpet, etc. under the clutch pedal.(2) Measure the clutch pedal height.

Standard value (A): 162.5 - 165.5 mm

(3) If the height of the clutch pedal is outside the standard value, loosen the lock nut and adjust the pedal height to the standard value using the adjusting bolt.





(4) Measure the clutch pedal play.

Standard value (B): 1 – 3 mm

(5) If the clutch pedal play is not within the standard value, loosen the setting nut and move the push rod to adjust. **Caution**

Do not push in the master cylinder push rod at this time.

(6) After completing the adjustments, confirm that the clutch pedal free play (measured at the face of the pedal pad) and the distance between the clutch pedal (the face of the pedal pad) and the toeboard when the clutch is disengaged are within the standard value ranges.

Standard value (C): 6 – 13 mm Standard value (D): 70 mm or more

- (7) If the clutch pedal free play and the distance between the clutch pedal and the toeboard when the clutch is disengaged do not agree with the standard values, it is probably the result of either air in the hydraulic system or a faulty master cylinder or clutch. Bleed the air, or disassemble and inspect the master cylinder, release cylinder or clutch.
- (8) Turn back the carpet, etc.



2. BLEEDING

Specified fluid:

MITSUBISHI genuine brake fluid "DIA-QUEEN BRAKE FLUID SUPER 4"

Caution

Use the specified brake fluid. Avoid using a mixture of the specified fluid and other fluid.

CLUTCH PEDAL

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation
Clutch Pedal Adjustment (Refer to P.21-2.)



08M0001

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Clutch master cylinder installation nut
- 2. Master cylinder member bracket installation bolt
- 3. Clevis pin
- 4. Bolt
 5. Return spring
- 6. Bushing

- 7. Pipe
- 8. Clutch pedal 9. Pedal pad
- 10. Stopper
- 11. Adjusting bolt
- Locking nut
 Pedal and master cylinder support member

CLUTCH CONTROL

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



08M0004

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Clutch master cylinder removal steps

- 1. Clevis pin
- Clutch pipe connection
 Clutch master cylinder

Clutch release cylinder removal steps

- 4. Clutch pipe connection
- 5. Clutch release cylinder

Clutch line removal steps

- 6. Clutch pipe
- 7. Hose clip
- 8. Clutch hose

CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY





Disassembly steps

- 1. Piston stopper ring
- 2. Piston assembly
- 3. Push rod assembly
- 4. Boot
- 5. Reservoir cap
- 6. Spring pin
- 7. Reservoir tank
- 8. Clutch master cylinder body

Caution Do not disassemble piston assembly.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CONTENTS

MANUAL TRANSMISSION		22A
MANUAL TRANSMISSION	OVERHAUL	22B

22-2

NOTES

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CONTENTS

LUBR	RICANTS	. 2
SPEC	IAL TOOLS	. 2
ON-V	EHICLE SERVICE	. 3
1.	Transmission Oil Check	. 3
2.	Transmission Oil Replacement	. 3
3.	Transfer Oil Check	. 3
4.	Transfer Oil Replacement	. 3

TRANSMISSION CONTROL*	4
Shift Lever Assembly	6
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	7
TRANSFER ASSEMBLY 1	0

WARNING REGARDING SERVICING OF SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) EQUIPPED VEHICLES

- (1) Thoroughly review this manual, especially GROUP 52B Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) before beginning any service or maintenance of any component of the SRS or any SRS-related component.
- (2) When removing or installing the components indicated in the table of contents by an asterisk (*), use special care not to apply shocks to SRS-related components.

LUBRICANT

Item	Specified lubricant	Quantity $dm^3(\ell)$
Transmission oil	MITSUBISHI genuine "Dia-Queen" multi gear oil <75W/85W>	2.8 (2.8)
Transfer oil	MITSUBISHI genuine "Dia-Queen Super" hypoid gear oil (GL-5)	0.62 (0.62)

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
В991113	MB990635 or MB991113	Steering linkage puller	Tie rod end and lower arm disconnection
	Recommended tool MZ203826 by Anzen Jidosha or MZ203827 by Banzai	Engine lifter	Supporting the engine assembly during removal and installation of the transmission
6-26-2	MB991453	Engine hanger	
	MB991612	Adapter	Removing output shaft
	MB990211	Slide hammer	
	MB991193	Plug	Preventing oil flowing out from and foreign matter entry into transfer.





ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. TRANSMISSION OIL CHECK

- (1) Remove the oil filler plug.
- (2) Oil level should be at the lower portion of the filler plug hole.
- (3) Check that the transmission oil is not noticeably dirty, and that it has a suitable viscosity.
- (4) Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf · m}

2. TRANSMISSION OIL REPLACEMENT

- (1) Remove the drain plug to drain oil.
- (2) Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf · m}

(3) Remove the filler plug and fill with specified oil till the level comes to the lower portion of filler plug hole.

Transmission oil

Specified oil:

MITSUBISHI genuine "Dia-Queen" multi gear oil <75W/85W>

Quantity: 2.8 dm³ (2.8 ℓ)

(4) Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf · m}

3. TRANSFER OIL CHECK

- (1) Remove the oil filler plug.
- (2) Oil level should be at the lower portion of the filler plug hole.
- (3) Check that the transmission oil is not noticeably dirty, and that it has a suitable viscosity.
- (4) Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf · m}

4. TRANSFER OIL REPLACEMENT

- (1) Remove the drain plug to drain oil.
- (2) Tighten the drain plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf · m}

(3) Remove the filler plug and fill with specified oil till the level comes to the lower portion of filler plug hole.

Transfer oil

Specified oil:

MITSUBISHI genuine "Dia-Queen Super" hypoid gear oil (GL-5)

Quantity: 0.62 dm³ (0.62 ℓ)

(4) Tighten the filler plug to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 32 Nm {3.3 kgf·m}





TRANSMISSION CONTROL

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation • Air Cleaner Assembly Removal and Installation

Caution: SRS

Be careful not to subject the SRS-ECU to any shocks during removal and installation of the shift cable and select cable assembly.



Shift cable and select cable assembly removal steps

- 1. Shift knob
- 2. Spring washer
- ►B◀ 3. Nut

►B◀

►B◀

- Front floor console (Refer to GROUP 52.)
- 4. Snap pin
- 5. Select cable connection (Shift lever side)
- 6. Clip
- 7. Shift cable connection (Shift lever side)
- 8. Snap pin
- A 9. Select cable connection (Transmission side)
 - A 10. Shift cable connection
- (Transmission side) ►A 11. Shift cable and select cable assembly

Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Shift lever assembly removal steps

09M0017

- 1. Shift knob ►B◀
- 2. Spring washer ►B◀

Ð

►B◀ 3. Nut

13

- Front floor console • (Refer to GROUP 52.)
- 4. Snap pin
- 5. Select cable connection (Shift lever side)
- 6. Clip
- 7. Shift cable connection (Shift lever side)
- 12. Shift lever assembly
- 13. Distance piece
- 14. Bushing



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A SHIFT CABLE AND SELECT CABLE ASSEMBLY / SHIFT CABLE CONNECTION / SELECT CABLE CONNECTION

- (1) Set the transmission side shift lever and the passenger compartment side shift lever to the neutral position.
- (2) For the transmission side, the white and yellow paint marks on the shift and select cable ends should face the snap pins.
- (3) Move the shift lever to all positions and check that the operation is smooth.

B NUT / SPRING WASHER / SHIFT KNOB

- (1) Screw in the nut all the way by hand, turn back half a turn, and then insert the spring washer.
- (2) Screw in the shift knob until it touches the spring washer, and make one more turn. Then turn more to adjust the shift pattern on the shift knob.
- (3) If the above steps are impossible, you can turn back the shift knob by one turn at most after screwing in all the way to adjust the shift pattern.

SHIFT LEVER ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- 1. Bolt

- 2. Select lever
 3. Bushing
 4. Return spring
- 5. Collar

- 6. Bolt
- 7. Cap
- 8. Shift lever 9. Shift lever bushing
- 10. Base block

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- Transmission Oil Draining (Refer to P.22A-3.)
 Transfer Oil Draining (Refer to P.22A-3.)

- (3) Under Cover Removal
 (4) Front Exhaust Pipe Removal (Refer to GROUP 15.)
- (5) Battery and Battery Tray Removal
- (6) Air Cleaner Assembly Removal

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Air Cleaner Assembly Installation
- (2)
- Battery and Battery Tray Installation Front Exhaust Pipe Installation (Refer to GROUP 15.) (3)
- **Under Cover Installation** (4)
- (5)
- Transfer Oil Supplying (Refer to P.22A-3.) Transmission Oil Supplying (Refer to P.22A-3.) Shift Lever Operation Check (6)
- (7) (8)
- Speedometer Operation Check



09M0016

Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Removal steps

- 1. Shift cable and select cable connection
- 2. Backup lamp switch connector
- 3. Vehicle speed sensor connector
- 4. Starter motor
- 5. Clutch release cylinder connection
- 6. Transmission assembly upper part coupling bolts

- 7. Transmission mount bracket
- 8. Transmission mount stopper
- Engine assembly supporting

Caution

Mounting locations marked by * should be provisionally tightened, and then fully tightened when the body is supporting the full weight of the engine.



Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Lifting up of the vehicle

- 9. Stabilizer bar connection
- 10. Wheel speed sensor cable connection <Vehicles with ABS>
- 11. Brake hose clamp

(B)

- 12. Tie rod end connection
- 13. Lower arm ball joint connection
- Clutch release bearing connection
- Centermember assembly
 Drive shaft <LH> connection
- 16. Drive shaft <RH> connection
- Strut assembly <LH> (Refer to GRÓUP 33A.)

17. Output shaft

- Air hose A
- (Refer to GROUP 15 Intercooler.) 18. Transmission assembly lower part
- coupling bolts 19. Transmission assembly

Caution

Mounting locations marked by * should be provisionally tightened, and then fully tightened when the body is supporting the full weight of the engine.







REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

∢A▶ CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING SEPARATION

- (1) Remove the cover from the service hole in the clutch housing.
- (2) While pushing the release fork by hand in the direction A, insert a flap-tip screwdriver between the release bearing and the wedge collar.

Caution

Be sure to push the release fork in the direction A before inserting a screwdriver.

(3) Separate the release bearing from the wedge collar by prying with the screwdriver (turning the screwdriver grip 90°).

NOTE

The release fork is forced to move fully in the direction B by the return spring as soon as it is separated from the wedge collar.

Caution

If it is hard to turn the screwdriver (to pry off the release bearing), remove the screwdriver once and repeat the above procedure after pushing the release fork fully in the direction A two to three times. Forcibly prying can cause the release bearing to be damaged.

◆B▶ DRIVE SHAFT <LH> / DRIVE SHAFT <RH> DISCONNECTION

(1) To disconnect the left-hand drive shaft, insert a lever as shown and pry out the shaft from the transmission. To disconnect the right-hand drive shaft, apply a lever and a hammer as shown and lever out the shaft from the transfer assembly using the hammer as a fulcrum.

NOTE

Remove the drive shafts with the hub and knuckle attached.

Caution

Do not attempt to pull out the drive shaft from the BJ in this stage since it can cause the TJ to be damaged. Be sure to remove the drive shaft first from the transmission side using a lever.

(2) Suspend the removed drive shaft with a wire so that there are no sharp bends in any of the joints.

∢C► OUTPUT SHAFT REMOVAL

- (1) Use the special tools (MB991612, MB990211) to remove the output shaft.
- (2) Use a shop towel to cover the transmission case not to let foreign material get into it.

TRANSFER ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation

- Transmission Oil Draining and Supplying (Refer to P.22A-3.)
- Transfer Oil Draining and Supplying (Refer to P.22A-3.)

• Front Exhaust Pipe Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 15.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- Drive shaft (Refer to P.22A-9.)
- Output shaft (Refer to P.22A-9.)
- 1. Front propeller shaft
- (Refer to GROUP 25) 2. Transfer assembly



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A**▶** TRANSFER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Caution

- (1) Use care not to damage the lip of the oil seal in the transfer case.
- (2) Use the special tool to cover the opening in the transfer case to prevent oil from flowing out or foreign materials from entering the case.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL

CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION2
SPECIFICATIONS4
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS4
SEALANTS AND ADHESIVES5
LUBRICANTS6
SNAP RINGS, SPACERS AND THRUST PLATES FOR ADJUSTMENT6
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS9
SPECIAL TOOLS 10
TRANSMISSION 13
INPUT SHAFT 20

OUTPUT SHAFT	27
REVERSE IDLER GEAR	35
SPEEDOMETER GEAR	36
SELECT LEVER	37
CONTROL HOUSING	38
CLUTCH HOUSING	41
TRANSMISSION CASE	44
CENTER DIFFERENTIAL	46
TRANSFER	49

GENERAL INFORMATION

SECTIONAL VIEW – Without Front Limited Slip Differential (Front LSD)



SECTIONAL VIEW – With Front Limited Slip Differential (Front LSD)



SPECIFICATIONS

TRANSMISSION MODEL TABLE

Transmission model	Gear ratio	Speedometer gear ratio	Final gear ratio	Front LSD
W5M51-1-X6A	А	29/36	4.529	Not available
W5M51-1-X6A1	А	29/36	4.529	Available
W5M51-1-X7A	А	30/36	4.529	Not available
W5M51-1-X7A1	A	30/36	4.529	Available
W5M51-1-Z6A	В	29/36	4.875	Not available
W5M51-1-Z6A1	В	29/36	4.875	Available
W5M51-1-Z7A	В	30/36	4.875	Not available
W5M51-1-Z7A1	В	30/36	4.875	Available

GEAR RATIO TABLE

	A	В
1st	2.785	\leftarrow
2nd	1.950	\leftarrow
3rd	1.407	1.444
4th	1.031	1.096
5th	0.761	0.825
Reverse	3.416	\leftarrow
Transfer gear ratio	0.3018	\leftarrow

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Allowable range	Limit
Input shaft end play mm	0.05 – 0.17	_
Input shaft front bearing clearance mm	0 – 0.12	_
Input shaft rear bearing clearance mm	0 - 0.12	_
Input shaft 5th speed gear clearance mm	0 - 0.09	_
Output shaft preload mm	0.13 – 0.18	_
Output shaft bearing clearance mm	0 - 0.09	_
Output shaft 3rd speed gear clearance mm	0 - 0.09	_
Center differential case preload mm	0.05 – 0.11	_
Center differential case pinion backlash mm	0.025 – 0.150	_
Synchronizer ring back surface to gear clearance mm	_	0.5

SEALANTS AND ADHESIVES

TRANSMISSION

Items	Specified sealants and adhesives
Clutch housing-transmission case mating surface	THREEBOND 1216
Control housing-transmission case mating surface	
Under cover-transmission case mating surface	
Air breather	THREEBOND 1501
Center differential drive gear bolt	THREEBOND 1303 or LOKTITE 648

TRANSFER

Items	Specified sealants and adhesives
Air breather	THREEBOND 1501

FORM-IN-PLACE GASKET

The transmission has several areas where the form-in-place gasket (FIPG) is in use. To ensure that the gasket fully serves its purpose, it is necessary to observe some precautions when applying the gasket. Bead size, continuity and location are of paramount importance. Too thin a bead could cause leaks. Too thick a bead, on the other hand, could be squeezed out of location, causing blocking or narrowing of the fluid feed line. To eliminate the possibility of leaks from a joint, therefore, it is absolutely necessary to apply the gasket evenly without a break, while observing the correct bead size.

DISASSEMBLY

The parts assembled with the FIPG can be easily disassembled without use of a special method. In some cases, however, the sealant between the joined surfaces may have to be broken by lightly striking with a mallet or similar tool. A flat and thin gasket scraper may be lightly hammered in between the joined surfaces. In this case, however, care must be taken to prevent damage to the joined surfaces.

SURFACE PREPARATION

Thoroughly remove all substances deposited on the gasket application surfaces, using a gasket scraper or wire brush. Check to ensure that the surfaces to which the FIPG is to be applied is flat. Make sure that there are no oils, greases and foreign substances deposited on the application surfaces. Do not forget to remove the old sealant remaining in the bolt holes.

FORM-IN-PLACE GASKET APPLICATION

Applied FIPG bead should be of the specified size and without breaks. Also be sure to encircle the bolt hole circumference with a completely continuous bead. The FIPG can be wiped away unless it is hardened. While the FIPG is still moist (in less than 10 minutes), mount the parts in position. When the parts are mounted, make sure that the gasket is applied to the required area only. In addition, do not apply any oil or water to the sealing locations or start the engine until a sufficient amount of time (about one hour) has passed after installation is completed.

The FIPG application procedure may vary on different areas. Observe the procedure described in the text when applying the FIPG.

LUBRICANTS

TRANSMISSION

Items	Specified lubricants	
Drive shaft oil seal lip area	DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W	
Input shaft oil seal lip area	(Transmission oil)	
Control shaft oil seal lip area		
Select lever shoe	MOLYWHITE TA No.1 or No.2	

TRANSFER

Items	Specified lubricants
Drive shaft oil seal lip area	DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W
Front differential oil seal lip area	
O-rings	

SNAP RINGS, SPACERS AND THRUST PLATES FOR ADJUSTMENT

Part name	Thickness mm	Identification symbol	Part No.
Spacer	1.34	34	MD723600
(For adjustment of input shaft end play)	1.43	43	MD723603
	1.52	52	MD723606
	1.61	61	MD723609
	1.70	70	MD756760
	1.79	79	MD756763
Snap ring	1.43	Green (2)	MD746708
(For adjustment of input shaft front bearing clearance)	1.51	White (2)	MD746709
	1.59	Yellow (2)	MD746710
Snap ring	1.44	None	MD746602
(For adjustment of input shaft rear bearing clearance)	1.51	Blue	MD746603
	1.58	Brown	MD746604

Part name	Thickness mm	Identification symbol	Part No.
Thrust plate (For adjustment of input shaft 5th speed gear clearance)	3.82	0	MD748465
	3.86	2	MD748466
	3.90	3	MD748467
	3.94	5	MD748468
	3.98	6	MD748469
	4.02	7	MD748470
	4.06	8	MD748471
	4.10	9	MD748472
Spacer	0.86	86	MD720938
(For adjustment of output shaft preload)	0.89	89	MD720939
	0.92	92	MD720940
	0.95	95	MD720941
	0.98	98	MD720942
	1.01	01	MD720943
	1.04	04	MD720944
	1.07	07	MD720945
	1.10	J	MD710454
	1.13	D	MD700270
	1.16	К	MD710455
	1.19	L	MD710456
	1.22	G	MD700271
	1.25	Μ	MD710457
	1.28	N	MD710458
	1.31	E	MD706574
	1.34	0	MD710459
	1.37	Р	MD710460
	1.40	None	MD706573
	1.43	Q	MD710461
	1.46	R	MD710462

22B-8

Part name	Thickness mm	Identification symbol	Part No.
Snap ring	1.36	Yellow	MD748449
ance)	1.40	Green	MD748450
	1.44	None	MD746602
	1.48	Black	MD748451
	1.51	Blue	MD746603
	1.55	White	MD748452
	1.58	Brown	MD746604
	1.63	Orange	MD748453
	1.68	Blue	MD748454
Snap ring	2.81	None	MD746594
(For adjustment of output shaft 3rd speed gear clearance)	2.85	Blue	MD746595
	2.89	Brown	MD746596
	2.93	Yellow	MD746597
	2.97	Green	MD746598
	3.01	Black	MD746599
	3.05	White	MD746600
	3.09	Orange	MD746601
Spacer	0.74	74	MD727660
preload)	0.77	77	MD754476
	0.80	80	MD727661
	0.83	83	MD720937
	0.86	86	MD720938
	0.89	89	MD720939
	0.92	92	MD720940
	0.95	95	MD720941
	0.98	98	MD720942
	1.01	01	MD720943
	1.04	04	MD720944
	1.07	07	MD720945
	1.10	J	MD710454
	1.13	D	MD700270
	1.16	К	MD710455

Part name	Thickness mm	Identification symbol	Part No.
Spacer	1.19	L	MD710456
(For adjustment of center differential case preload)	1.22	G	MD700271
	1.25	Μ	MD710457
	1.28	N	MD710458
	1.31	E	MD706574
Spacer (For adjustment of center differential case pinion backlash)	0.6	_	MD748362
	0.7	_	MD748363
	0.8	_	MD748364
	0.9	_	MD748365
	1.0	_	MD748366
	1.1	_	MD748367

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

TRANSMISSION

Items	Nm {kgf · m}
Under cover mounting bolt	6.9 {0.7}
Interlock plate bolt	30 {3.1}
Clutch housing-transmission case mounting bolt	44 {4.5}
Clutch release bearing retainer mounting bolt	9.8 {1.0}
Control housing mounting bolt	18 {1.9}
Shift cable bracket mounting bolt	18 {1.9}
Speedometer gear mounting bolt	3.9 {0.4}
Stopper bracket mounting bolt	18 {1.9}
Select lever mounting bolt	18 {1.9}
Select lever mounting nut	11 {1.2}
Center differential drive gear mounting bolt	132 {13.5}
Back-up lamp switch	32 {3.3}
Poppet spring plug	32 {3.3}
Reverse idler gear shaft mounting bolt	48 {4.9}
Roll stopper bracket mounting bolt	69 {7.0}

22B-10 MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL - Torque Specifications / Special tools

TRANSFER

Items	Nm {kgf · m}
Transfer cover mounting bolt	23 {2.4}
Transmission-transfer mounting bolt	69 {7.0}

SPECIAL TOOLS

ТооІ	Number	Name	Use
	MB990887	Arm bushing remover & installer ring	Installation of transfer oil seal
	MB990891	Bushing remover & installer base	Installation of transfer oil seal
	MB990928	Installer adapter	Installation of input shaft oil seal
	MB990932	Installer adapter	Removal of differential case taper roller bearing
	MB990933	Installer adapter	Installation of transfer oil seal
	MB990935	Installer adapter	Installation of output shaft front taper roller bearing outer race
	MB990937	Installer adapter	Installation of differential case taper roller bearing

MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL – Special Tools

Тооі	Number	Name	Use
1. Same and the second se	MB990938	Handle	Use with Installer adapter
	MB991445	Bushing remover and installer base	Installation of differential case taper roller bearing outer race
	MD998304	Oil seal installer	Installation of transfer extension housing oil seal
	MD998364	Camshaft oil seal installer	Installation of gear, bearing and sleeve
	MD998800	Oil seal installer	Installation of differential oil seal and transfer cover oil seal
	MD998801	Bearing remover	Installation and removal of gear, bearing and sleeve
	MD998812	Installer cap	Use with Installer and installer adapter
	MD998813	Installer-100	Use with Installer cap and installer adapter
	MD998814	Installer-200	Use with Installer cap and installer adapter

22B-12 MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL – Special Tools

Тооі	Number	Name	Use
	MD998818	Installer adapter (38)	Installation of input shaft front bearing
	MD998819	Installer adapter (40)	Installation of input shaft rear bearing and output shaft taper roller bearing
	MD998820	Installer adapter (42)	Installation of reverse gear bearing sleeve
	MD998821	Installer adapter (44)	Installation of 4th speed gear, 5th speed gear sleeve and 5th-reverse speed synchronizer hub
	MD998824	Installer adapter (50)	Installation of 1st-2nd speed synchronizer hub, 2nd speed gear sleeve and 3rd speed gear
	MD998825	Installer adapter (52)	Installation of 1st speed gear sleeve, 3rd-4th speed synchronizer hub, 4th speed gear sleeve, 5th speed gear and thrust plate stopper
	MD998917	Bearing remover	Removal and installation of gear, bearing and sleeve
	MD999566	Claw	Removal of taper roller bearing outer race

TRANSMISSION

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0881

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- 1. Transfer
- J◀
- O-ring
 Roll stopper bracket
 - 4. Insulator washer
 - 5. Shift cable bracket
 - 6. Select lever

- ► H 7. Speedometer gear 8. Back-up lamp switch
 - 9. Gasket
 - 10. Plug
 - 11. Gasket



TFM0762

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- 12. Interlock plate bolt
- 13. Gasket G◀ 14. Control housing
 - 15. Neutral return spring
- F 16. Under cover
 - 17. Reverse idler gear shaft bolt
 - 18. Gasket
 - 19. Reverse idler gear

E 20. Transmission case 21. Outer race 22. Outer race D< 23. Spacer
D< 24. Spacer
D< 25. Spacer
26. Oil guide 27. Oil guide



TFM0882

Disassembly steps ►C 28. Spring pin 29. 1st-2nd speed shift rail 30. 1st-2nd speed shift fork ►C 31. Spring pin ►C 32. Spring pin ►B 33. 3rd-4th speed shift rail ►B 34. 3rd-4th speed shift fork



22B-16

Output shaft

Center differential



TFM0765

TFM0766

Input shaft

3

DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

Shift the 5th-reverse shift fork in the direction shown in the illustration.

◆B▶ 3RD-4TH SPEED SHIFT RAIL / 3RD-4TH SPEED SHIFT FORK / 5TH-REVERSE SPEED SHIFT RAIL / 5TH-REVERSE SPEED SHIFT FORK REMOVAL

Pull out the shift rails from the shift rail holes in the clutch housing.

CENTER DIFFERENTIAL / OUTPUT SHAFT / INPUT SHAFT REMOVAL

Remove the input shaft, output shaft and center differential together.



ADJUSTMENT BEFORE REASSEMBLY

SPACER SELECTION FOR ADJUSTING INPUT SHAFT END PLAY / OUTPUT SHAFT PRELOAD / DIFFERENTIAL PRELOAD

- (1) Install the input shaft, output shaft and center differential as a set to the clutch housing.
- (2) Place two pieces of solder (1.6 mm in diameter and approx.10 mm in length) on the input shaft rear bearing at the positions shown in the illustration.




- (3) Place two pieces of solder (1.6 mm in diameter and approx.
 10 mm in length) on the transmission case at the positions shown in the illustration.
- (4) Install the bearing outer race.
- (5) Install the transmission case and tighten the bolts to the specified torque.
- (6) Remove the transmission case. If the solder is not crushed, repeat the steps (2) through (5) using the solder with larger diameter.

(7) Measure the thickness of the crushed solder with a micrometer and select spacers that will provide the standard end play/preload value.

Standard value:	
Input shaft end play	0 – 0.17 mm
Output shaft end play	0.13 – 0.18 mm
Center differential preload	0.05 – 0.11 mm

REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

►A INPUT SHAFT / OUTPUT SHAFT / CENTER DIFFERENTIAL INSTALLATION

Install the input shaft, output shaft and differential as a unit.

►B◀5TH-REVERSE SPEED SHIFT FORK / 5TH-REVERSE SPEED SHIFT RAIL / 3RD-4TH SPEED SHIFT FORK / 3RD-4TH SPEED SHIFT RAIL INSTALLATION

(1) Install the 3rd-4th speed shift rails and fork, and 5th-reverse speed shift rail and fork.









22B-18 MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL – Transmission



(2) Slide the shift rails into the shift rail holes in the clutch housing.



►C SPRING PIN INSTALLATION

Install the spring pin with its slit directed as shown in the illustration.

►D SPACER INSTALLATION

Install the spacer selected in the section "ADJUSTMENT BEFORE REASSEMBLY".



►E TRANSMISSION CASE INSTALLATION

Apply sealant to the illustrated position of the transmission case.

Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1216

Caution

Squeeze out the sealant uniformly, while making sure that it is not broken or excessively applied.



►F UNDER COVER INSTALLATION

Apply sealant to the illustrated position of the transmission case.

Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1216

Caution

Squeeze out the sealant uniformly, while making sure that it is not broken or excessively applied.



1

►G CONTROL HOUSING INSTALLATION

Apply sealant to the illustrated position of the transmission case.

Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1216

Caution

Squeeze out the sealant uniformly, while making sure that it is not broken or excessively applied.

►H SPEEDOMETER GEAR INSTALLATION

Apply transmission oil to the O-ring of the speedometer gear. Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W



►I SELECT LEVER INSTALLATION

Apply grease to the control shaft sliding portion of the select lever shoe.

Specified grease: MOLYWHITE TA No.1 or No.2

►J◀ O-RING INSTALLATION Lubricate O-ring with transmission oil. Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W



INSPECTION BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

Check for continuity between terminals.

Switch condition	Continuity
Pressed	Not exist
Released	Exists

2060018

TFM0622

INPUT SHAFT DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0716

		Disassembly steps		
	►M ►L K	 Snap ring Ball bearing Thrust plate stopper Thust plate 		 E 12. 3rd-4th speed synchronizer hub 13. Outer synchronizer ring D 14. Synchronizer spring 15. Synchronizer spring
∢C ►		 Thust plate 5. 5th speed gear 6. 4th speed gear 7. Needle roller bearing 		15. Synchronizer cone 16. Inner synchronizer ring 17. 3rd speed gear 18. Needle roller bearing
	►H◀ ►G◀ ►F◀	8. 4th speed gear sleeve 9. Synchronizer ring 10. Synchronizer spring 11. Synchronizer sleeve	€ ►	 C< 19. Snap ring B< 20. Ball bearing A< 21. Oil seal 22. Input shaft



N

TFM0774

V

n

DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS ♦A► BALL BEARING REMOVAL

◆B**▶** THRUST PLATE STOPPER REMOVAL

Using a screwdriver, pry up the position shown in the illustration and remove the thrust plate stopper.

MD998801 TFM0625

1

∢C► 5TH SPEED GEAR REMOVAL



MD998801 TFM0627

∢D 4TH SPEED GEAR SLEEVE REMOVAL

Install the special tool to the 3rd speed gear and remove the 4th speed gear sleeve.

▲E► BALL BEARING REMOVAL

Identification mark

TFM0883







▶I◀ 5TH SPEED GEAR INSTALLATION

►J◀ THRUST PLATE INSTALLATION

Select and install a thrust plate so that the input shaft 5th speed gear clearance will have the standard value.

Standard value: 0 - 0.09 mm

Caution

Install the plate with its identification stamped surface faced against the thrust plate stopper.

►K THRUST PLATE STOPPER INSTALLATION

Install the thrust plate stopper by pressing the special tools with hand. Make sure that the stopper is not installed aslant.



MD998812

MD998812 MD998801 MD998819 TFM0640

Snap ring Snap ring STEFM0641

►L BALL BEARING INSTALLATION

►M SNAP RING INSTALLATION

Select and install a snap ring so that the input shaft rear bearing clearance will have the standard value.

Standard value: 0 - 0.12 mm



INSPECTION INPUT SHAFT

(1) Check the outside diameter of the needle bearing mounting portion for damage, abnormal wear and seizure.(2) Check the splines for damage and wear.

NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- (1) Check to ensure that when the input shaft and gear are combined and made to rotate, they rotate smoothly without looseness and noise.
- (2) Check to ensure that the cage is not deformed.



Synchronizer

ring

Gear

SYNCHRONIZER RING

- (1) Check to ensure that the clutch gear tooth surfaces are not damaged and broken.
- (2) Check to ensure that the cone inside surface is not damaged or worn and that the threads are not crushed.
- (3) Press the synchronizer ring against the gear and check clearance "A". If "A" is less than the limit, replace.

Limit: 0.5 mm



OUTER SYNCHRONIZER RING / INNER SYNCHRONIZER RING / SYNCHRONIZER CONE

(1) Check to ensure that the clutch gear tooth surface and cone surface are not damaged and broken.





(2) Install the outer ring, inner ring and cone, press them against the gear, and check clearance "A". If "A" is less than the limit, replace.

Limit: 0.5 mm

Caution

When any of the outer ring, inner ring or cone has to be replaced, replace them as a set.

SYNCHRONIZER SLEEVE AND HUB

- (1) Check to ensure that when the synchronizer sleeve and hub are combined and made to slide, they slide smoothly without binding.
- (2) Check to ensure that the front and rear ends of the sleeve inside surface are not damaged.

Caution

When replacement of either the synchronizer sleeve or hub is necessary, make sure that the synchronizer sleeve and hub are replaced as a set.

SYNCHRONIZER SPRING

Check to ensure that the spring is not sagging, deformed or broken.



SPEED GEARS

- (1) Check to ensure that the helical and clutch gear tooth surfaces are not damaged or worn.
- (2) Check to ensure that the synchronizer cone surfaces are not roughened, damaged or worn.
- (3) Check to ensure that the gear inside diameter and front and rear surfaces are not damaged and worn.

OUTPUT SHAFT

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0884

Disassembly steps 1. Snap ring 19. Needle roller bearing ►G◀ 20. 2nd speed gear sleeve 2. Taper roller bearing 21. Inner synchronizer ring 3. Reverse gear bearing sleeve 4. Needle roller bearing 22. Synchronizer cone 5. Reverse gear 23. Outer synchronizer ring 6. Synchronizer ring D 24. Synchronizer spring 7. Synchronizer spring 25. Synchronizer sleeve E 26. 1st-2nd speed synchronizer hub 8. Synchronizer sleeve M 9. 5th-reverse speed synchronizer hub 27. Outer synchronizer ring D 28. Synchronizer spring 10. Synchronizer ring 11. Synchronizer spring 29. Inner synchronizer ring 12. 5th speed gear 30. Synchronizer cone 31. 1st speed gear 13. Needle roller bearing K◀ 14. 5th speed gear sleeve 32. Needle roller bearing J 15. 4th speed gear I 16. Snap ring H 17. 3rd speed gear ► 33. 1st speed gear sleeve ► 34. Taper roller bearing ► A 35. Oil seal 36. Output shaft 18. 2nd speed gear

22B-28



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

∢B**▶** REVERSE GEAR BEARING SLEEVE REMOVAL

Mount a special tool on the reverse gear and remove the reverse gear bearing sleeve.

◄C► 5TH-REVERSE SPEED SYNCHRONIZER HUB REMOVAL

Mount a special tool on the 4th speed gear and remove the 5th-reverse speed synchronizer hub.



TFM0644

◄D 3RD **SPEED GEAR REMOVAL**

Mount a special tool on the 2nd speed gear and remove the 3rd speed gear.



∢E► 2ND SPEED GEAR SLEEVE REMOVAL

Mount a special tool on the 1st speed gear and remove the 2nd speed gear sleeve.



∢F▶ 1ST SPEED GEAR SLEEVE REMOVAL

∢G**▶** TAPER ROLLER BEARING REMOVAL



Ш

TFM0782

REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

Make sure that the oil seal is pressed into the position shown in the illustration.

MD998801 MD998801 Taper roller bearing TFM0783



►B TAPER ROLLER BEARING INSTALLATION

►C IST SPEED GEAR SLEEVE INSTALLATION

Synchronizer hub deep grooves

TFM0873



(2) When the synchronizer sleeve is installed, make sure that the deep groove portion of the synchronizer hub is aligned with the projecting portion of the sleeve.







Select and install a snap ring so that the output shaft rear bearing clearance will have the standard value.

Standard value: 0 - 0.09 mm



INSPECTION OUTPUT SHAFT

Check the splines for damage and wear.

NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- (1) Check to ensure that when the bearing sleeve and gear are combined and made to rotate, they rotate smoothly without looseness and noise.
- (2) Check the cage for deformation.





- (1) Check to ensure that the clutch gear tooth surfaces are not damaged and broken.
- (2) Check to ensure that the cone inside diameter is not damaged or worn and that the threads are not crushed.



(3) Press the synchronizer ring against the gear and check clearance "A". If "A" is less than the limit, replace.

Limit: 0.5 mm

22B-34



Cone Inner ring TFM0650



OUTER SYNCHRONIZER RING / INNER SYNCHRONIZER RING / SYNCHRONIZER CONE

(1) Check to ensure that the clutch gear tooth surfaces and cone surfaces are not damaged and broken.

(2) Install the outer ring, inner ring and cone, press them against the gear, and check clearance "A". If "A" is less than the limit, replace.

Limit: 0.5 mm

Caution

When any of the outer ring, inner ring or cone has to be replaced, replace them as a set.

SYNCHRONIZER SLEEVE AND HUB

- (1) Check to ensure that when the synchronizer sleeve and hub are combined and made to slide, they slide smoothly without binding.
- (2) Check to ensure that the front and rear ends of the sleeve inside surface are not damaged.

Caution

When replacement of either the synchronizer sleeve or hub is necessary, make sure that the synchronizer sleeve and hub are replaced as a set.

SYNCHRONIZER SPRING

Check to ensure that the spring is not sagging, deformed or broken.



SPEED GEARS

- (1) Check to ensure that the helical and clutch gear tooth surfaces are not damaged or worn.
- (2) Check to ensure that the synchronizer cone surfaces are not roughened, damaged or worn.
- (3) Check to ensure that the gear inside diameter and front and rear surfaces are not damaged and worn.

REVERSE IDLER GEAR DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0807

Disassembly steps

- 1. Snap ring
- 2. Thrust washer
- 3. Reverse idler gear
- 4. Needle roller bearing
- 5. Reverse idler gear shaft

INSPECTION

NEEDLE ROLLER BEARING

- (1) Check to ensure that when the shaft and gear are combined and made to rotate, they rotate smoothly without looseness and noise.
- (2) Check to ensure that the cage is not deformed.

SPEEDOMETER GEAR

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY









TFM0593

Disassembly steps

- 1. e-clip
- Speedometer driven gear
 O-ring
 Sleeve

SELECT LEVER

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0589

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- A 1. Dust cover
 - 2. Nut
 - 3. Spring washer
 - 4. Washer
 - 5. Select lever bushing





REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

CONTROL HOUSING

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



TFM0588

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- 1. Lock pin
 - 2. Interlock plate
 - 3. Control finger
 - 4. Pin

 - 5. Return spring
 6. Stopper plate
 7. Spring pin
 D
 8. Spring pin
 - - 9. Stopper body
 - 10. Neutral return spring

 Spacer
 Control shaft **C** 13. Air breather 14. Control shaft boot ▶B◀ 15. Oil seal
▶A◀ 16. Needle bearing 17. Spring washer 18. Stopper bracket 19. Control housing



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

Drive the lock pin out of position from the direction shown.



REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

Press fit the needle bearing to the position shown in the illustration, while making sure that the model number stamped side is oriented in the direction shown.

TFM0859

►B OIL SEAL INSTALLATION Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip ar

Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W



► C AIR BREATHER INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a sealant to the outside circumference of the inserting portion.

Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1501

(2) Make sure that the projecting portion is oriented in the direction shown.





CLUTCH HOUSING

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps < B

1.	Clutch	release	bearing	retainer
2.	Oil se	al		
3.	Outer	race		
4	Outer	race		



NOTE:

*: Never remove the bushings from the clutch housing. Only the case when installing new bushings into a new clutch housing, refer to $\triangleright B \triangleleft$.

22B-42 MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL – Clutch Housing



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS



∢B**▶** OUTER RACE REMOVAL

Cover-B

REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS A COVER-A / COVER-B INSTALLATION

Install the covers directed as shown in the illustration

Bushing Air purge groove



►B BUSHING INSTALLATION

Press fit the bushing to the illustrated position, while making sure that the split ends of the bushing do not coincide with the air purge groove.



►C OUTER RACE INSTALLATION

►D OUTER RACE INSTALLATION

► ■ OIL SEAL INSTALLATION Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W



TRANSMISSION CASE

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Disassembly steps

- 1. Oil seal C∢ ►B•
- 2. Needle bearing*
 - 3. Bushing*4. Transmission case

NOTE:

*: Never remove the bearing and bushing from the transmission case.

Only the case when installing new bearing and bushing into a new transmission case, refer to A and ▶B◀.



REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

►A BUSHING INSTALLATION

Press fit the bushing to the illustrated position, while making sure that the split ends of the bushing do not coincide with the air purge groove.





►B NEEDLE BEARING INSTALLATION

Press fit the needle bearing until it is flush with the case, while making sure that the model number stamped side is oriented in the direction shown.



►C OIL SEAL INSTALLATION Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area.

Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W



CENTER DIFFERENTIAL

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps



C
10. Pinion shaft holder
C
11. Pinion
C
12. Washer
C
13. Side gear
C
14. Spacer
A
15. Taper roller bearing
16. Speedometer drive gear
17. Differential case



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS ◀A▶ TAPER ROLLER BEARING REMOVAL

Use the special tool to remove the taper roller bearing.



◄B► TAPER ROLLER BEARING REMOVAL

Use the special tools to remove the taper roller bearing.



MD998823

MD998812

TFA1608

REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

Use the special tool to install the taper roller bearing.

►B TAPER ROLLER BEARING INSTALLATION

Use the special tools to install the taper roller bearing.





►C SPACER / SIDE GEAR / WASHER / PINION/PINION HOLDER / PINION SHAFT / LOCK PIN / FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT / SNAP RING / CENTER DIFFERENTIAL FLANGE INSTALLATION

(1) Install the side gear in the center differential case with the spacer attached.

NOTE

If a new side gear is to be installed, select a spacer with medium thickness (0.8 - 0.9 mm).

- (2) Fit the washer on the back of each pinion. Engage the 4 pinions simultaneously in the side gear. Rotate the gears to place them in position, then install the pinion shaft holder.
- (3) Insert the pinion shafts.
- (4) Install the lock pins in the illustrated direction.

22B-48 MANUAL TRANSMISSION OVERHAUL – Center Differential











- (5) Install the front output shaft to the side gear and fit the snap ring.
- (6) Attach the spacer on the other side gear, then install the side gear in the center differential case.

NOTE

If a new side gear is to be installed, select a spacer with medium thickness (0.8 - 0.9 mm).

(7) Install the center differential flange on the case while aligning the mating marks, then secure it temporarily with machine screw.

(8) Measure the backlash between the side gear and the pinion.

Standard value: 0.025 - 0.150 mm

(9) If the measurement deviates from the standard value, correct the backlash using a spacer of different thickness and check it again.

NOTE

The backlash must be the same on both sides.

►D CENTER DIFFERENTIAL DRIVE GEAR INSTALLATION

Apply sealant to the entire threaded portion of the bolt.
 Specified sealant:

THREEBOND 1303 or LOKTITE 648

(2) Tighten the bolts to the specified torque in the illustrated sequence.

TRANSFER

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps



REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

►A O-RING INSTALLATION

Apply transmission oil to the O-ring.

Transmission oil: DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W





MB990891 MB990887 TFA1559



► B OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

(1) Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil:

DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W

(2) By using the special tool, install the oil seal.

►C OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

(1) Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil:

DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W

(2) By using the special tool, install the oil seal.

►D OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

(1) Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil:

DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W

(2) By using the special tool, install the oil seal.

► E OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

(1) Apply transmission oil to the oil seal lip area. Transmission oil:

DIA QUEEN MULTI-GEAR OIL 75W/85W

(2) By using the special tool, install the oil seal.



►F AIR BREATHER INSTALLATION Apply sealant to the air breather. Specified sealant: THREEBOND 1501

FRONT AXLE

CONTENTS

SERVICE	SPECIFICATIONS	••	 • •	••	• •	•	• •	••	2
SPECIAL	TOOLS		 						2

AXLE HUB AND KNUCKLE3
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Limit
Hub axial play mm	0.05
Hub rotation starting torque Nm {kgf · m}	1.8 {1.8}

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
В991113	MB990635 or MB991113	Steering linkage puller	Ball joint disconnection
B990767	MB990767	End holder	Fixing of hub
B991354	MB991354	Puller body	Removal of drive shaft
A B990241	MB990241 A: MB990242 B: MB990244	Axle shaft puller A: Puller shaft B: Puller bar	
	A: MB991017 B: MB990998 C: MB991000	A, B: Front hub remover & installer C: Spacer	 Temporary fixing of unit bearing Measurement of hub rotation starting torque Measurement of hub axial play Use MB991000 (component of MB990998) for the spacer.
B990326	MB990326	Preload socket	Measurement of hub rotation starting torque

AXLE HUB AND KNUCKLE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

 Post-installation Operation
 Check the Dust Cover for Cracks or Damage by Pushing it with Finger.



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps



- 3. Brake disc
- 4. Split pin
- 5. Drive shaft nut

2. Caliper assembly

6. Front hub assembly

1. Front speed sensor

<Vehicles with AYC>

- 7. Dust shield
- 8. Connection for lower arm ball joint
- 9. Split pin
- 10. Connection for tie rod end
- 11. Front drive shaft
- 12. Front strut mounting bolt
- 13. Knuckle

Caution

- (1) For vehicles with AYC, be careful when handling the pole piece at the tip of the speed sensor so as not to damage it by striking against other parts.
- (2) For vehicles with AYC, be careful not to damage the rotors installed to B.J. outer race during removal and installation of the drive shaft.









REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

∢A**▶** CALIPER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Secure the removed caliper assembly with wire, so that it does not fall.

∢B**▶** DRIVE SHAFT NUT REMOVAL

Caution

Do not apply the vehicle weight to the wheel bearing while loosening the drive shaft nut.

∢C► TIE ROD END DISCONNECTION

Use the special tool to disconnect the ball joint.

Caution

- (1) Use the special tool to loosen the nut only; do not remove it from the ball joint.
- (2) Tie the special tool with a cord not to let it fall off.

⊲D**▶** DRIVE SHAFT REMOVAL

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A DRIVE SHAFT NUT INSTALLATION

(1) Install the drive shaft washer in the specified direction.(2) Using the special tool, tighten the drive shaft nut.

Caution

Before securely tightening the drive shaft nuts, make sure there is no load on the wheel bearings.

(3) If the position of the split pin holes does not match, tighten the nut up to the first matching holes. Install the split pin and bend it securely.





INSPECTION

1. HUB ROTATION STARTING TORQUE CHECK

- (1) Install the special tool to the front hub assembly and tighten the nut to the specified torque.
- (2) Use the special tool to measure the hub rotation starting torque.

Limit: 1.8 Nm {18.0 kgf · cm}

(3) The hub rotation starting torque should be within the limit value range, and there should be no engagement or feeling of roughness.

2. HUB AXIAL PLAY CHECK

(1) Measure the hub play in the axial direction.

Limit: 0.05 mm

NOTE

Measure the hub play while clamping the hub in a vice with wooden blocks against the bearing section.

(2) If the limit value of hub axial play cannot be obtained with the nut tightened to the specified torque (177 to 275 Nm {18.0 to 28.0 kgf \cdot m}), replace the front hub assembly.

REAR AXLE

CONTENTS

SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS2
LUBR	ICANT 2
SEAL	ANT2
SPEC	IAL TOOLS 3
TROU	BLESHOOTING <ayc>5</ayc>
ON-VI <veh< th=""><th>EHICLE SERVICE ICLES WITH AYC></th></veh<>	EHICLE SERVICE ICLES WITH AYC>
1.	Rear Axle Total Backlash Check 27
2.	Gear Oil Level Check 27
3.	Gear Oil Change 28
4.	Fluid Level Check 29
5.	Bleeding 29
6.	Differential Carrier Oil Seal Replacement 30
7.	Speed Sensor Output Voltage Measurement <vehicles abs="" without=""> . 31</vehicles>
8.	Action When Battery Runs Out 32

REAR HUB ASSEMBLY	33
KNUCKLE	35
DRIVE SHAFT	36
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER <evolution-iv, evolution-v="" gsr=""> .</evolution-iv,>	39
DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER <evolution-v rs=""></evolution-v>	41
TORQUE TRANSFER DIFFERENTIAL <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	43
LSD CASE ASSEMBLY <vehicles ayc="" without=""></vehicles>	46
HYDRAULIC UNIT <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	50
SENSOR RELAY <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	52
AYC-ECU	53

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

<Vehicles with AYC>

Items	Standard value	Limit
Rear axle total backlash mm	_	5
Pressure generated by hydraulic unit MPa {kgf/cm ² }	0 - 1.6 {10.0 - 16.0}	_
Wheel bearing axial play mm	_	0.05
Wheel bearing rotation starting torque Nm {kgf · cm}	_	1.0 {10.5} or less

<Vehicles without AYC>

Items		Standard value	Limit
Right-to-left difference in tion disc mm	combined thickness of friction plate and fric-	0 – 0.05	-
Clearance between spri	ng plate and differential case mm	0.06 – 0.25	_
LSD differential torque	When new clutch plate is installed	5 – 19 {0.5 – 1.9}	_
NIII {KGI · III}	When existing clutch plate is installed	2 – 19 {0.2 – 1.9}	_
Distortion of friction plat	e and friction disc mm	_	0.08
Difference in thickness b plate mm	etween friction plate, friction disc, and spring	_	0.1

LUBRICANT

<Vehicles with AYC>

Items			Specified lubricant	Capacity
Gear oil	Torque transfer	Differential	MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER HYPOID GEAR OIL (GL-5)	$\begin{array}{c} 0.41 \pm 0.02 \ \text{dm}^3 \\ \{0.41 \pm 0.02 \ \ell\} \end{array}$
	differentiar	Torque transfer mechanism	MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN AYC FLUID	$\begin{array}{l} 0.70 \ {}^{+0}_{-0.05} \ dm^3 \\ \{0.70 \ {}^{+0}_{-0.05} \ \ell\} \end{array}$
Hydraulic piping fluid		1	MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN ATF-SPII	1 dm ³ {1 ℓ}
Torque transfer mechanism oil seal lips		n oil seal lips	Vaseline	As required

SEALANT

<Vehicles with AYC>

Items	Specified sealant
Torque transfer differential vent plug	Semi-drying sealant: THREEBOND 1281B (460 g)
Torque transfer mechanism cover	

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
В991529	MB991529	Diagnosis code check harness	Inspection of AYC (diagnosis display by AYC warning lamp)
	MD998330 (MD998331)	Oil pressure gauge (2,942 kPa {30 kgf/cm ² })	Hydraulic pressure measurement <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
били В991705	MB991705	Hose adapter	
600 B990925	MB990925	Bearing & oil seal installer set	Pressfitting of oil seal <differential></differential>
В991115	MB991115	Oil seal installer	Pressfitting of oil seal <differential> (used in combination with MB990938)</differential>
	MD998812	Installer cap	Pressfitting of oil seal <torque mecha-<br="" transfer="">nism of vehicles with AYC></torque>
	MD998813	Installer 100	
	MD998829	Installer adapter (60)	
В990767	MB990767	End yoke holder	Fixing of hub

Тооі	Number	Name	Use
A B990241	MB990241 A: MB990242 B: MB990244	Rear axle shaft puller A: Puller shaft B: Puller bar	 Removal of drive shaft Removal of rear hub assembly
B991354	MB991354	Puller body	
	A: MB991017 B: MB990998 C: MB991000	A, B: Front hub remover & installer C: Spacer	 Temporary fixing of unit bearing Measurement of wheel bearing rotation starting torque Measurement of wheel bearing axial play Use MB991000 (component of MB990998) for the spacer.
B990326	MB990326	Preload socket	 Measurement of wheel bearing rotation starting torque Measurement of drive pinion preload
В991113	MB991406, MB990635, or MB991113	Steering linkage puller	 Disconnection of ball joint Removal of hub bolt
Б991460	MB991460	Plug	Prevention of differential oil from being dis- charged and entry of foreign matter <differen- tial></differen-
B990988	MB990988	Side gear holding tool set	Measurement of clutch plate preload <vehicles without AYC></vehicles
в990850	MB990850	End yoke holder	Removal and installation of companion flange

MB99	MB990988			Number		Name		O.D. mm
		-2	1	MB990	0551	Box		-
		Í.	2	MB990	0989	Base		_
			3	(MB99	00990)	Tool A		25
	A B 3	B990988		(MB99	0991)	Tool B		28
				(MB99	00992)	Tool C		31
MB99	0925		•					
	C Brass bar Toolbox					oolbox		
	A Installer adapter	В	Bar (one	e-touch ty	vpe)			11W0113
	Tool number (MB990925)	O.D. mm			Tool number	(MB990925)	O.D.	mm
А	MB990926	39.0		А	MB990933		63.5	
	MB990927	45.0		1	MB990934		67.5	
	MB990928 49.5				MB990935		71.5	
MB990929 51.0			MB990936			75.5		
	MB990930	54.0		1	MB990937		79.0	
	MB990931	57.0		В	MB990938		-	
	MB990932	61.0		С	MB990939		-	

TROUBLESHOOTING <AYC>

1. BASIC TROUBLESHOOTING CONDITIONS

Before starting the troubleshooting procedure, make sure that the following items have been checked okay.

- The correct steering wheel has been properly installed in the neutral position of the steering column shaft.
- Tire and wheel sizes are correct with correct specifications. Inflation pressure, balance, and wear conditions are okay.
- Wheel alignment is correct.
- The engine, suspension, and other parts have not been remodeled so as to affect the AYC system.

2. DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

READING THE DIAGNOSIS CODE

Read the diagnosis code using AYC warning lamp.

3. INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSIS CODE

Diagnosis code No.	Diagnosis items	Ref. page
12	Power supply voltage (valve power supply) system (open- or short-circuit)	27-7
21	FR wheel speed sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-7
22	FL wheel speed sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-7
23	RR wheel speed sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-7
24	RL wheel speed sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-7
25	Wrong-diameter tire	27-9
26	Faulty wheel speed sensor	27-10
31	Steer sensor (ST-1, ST-2, ST-N) system (open-circuit)	27-11
32	Steer sensor (ST-N) system (short-circuit)	27-11
33	Steer sensor (ST-N) system	27-12
34	Steer sensor (ST-1, ST-2) system (short-circuit)	27-12
41	TPS system (open- or short-circuit)	27-13
51	Longitudinal acceleration sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-13
52	Longitudinal acceleration sensor	27-14
56	Lateral acceleration sensor system (open- or short-circuit)	27-13
61	Stop lamp switch system (open-circuit)	27-14
65	ABS monitor system (open-circuit or defective ABS)	27-15
71	Proportioning valve system (open- or short-circuit)	27-15
72	Directional control valve (right) system (open- or short-circuit)	27-16
73	Directional control valve (left) system (open- or short-circuit)	27-17
81	AYC relay system (open- or short-circuit)	27-18
82	Electric pump system	27-19
83	Electric pump system	27-20

4. INSPECTION PROCEDURES FOR DIAGNOSIS CODES

Code No. 12: Power supply voltage (valve power supply) system	Probable cause
This code is output when the AYC-ECU power supply voltage drops below, goes beyond, a specified level.	 Defective harness or connector Defective battery Defective AYC-ECU

NOTE

Refer to the corresponding item if any other diagnosis code is being output.



Code No. 21, 22, 23, 24: Wheel speed sensor system	Probable cause
This code is output if any one of three wheel speed sensors fails to provide an input even after the other wheel exceeded 8 km/h.	 Defective harness or connector Defective ABS-ECU Defective AYC-ECU

<Vehicles with ABS>



<Vehicles without ABS>





<Vehicles with ABS>



Code No. 26: Wheel speed sensor system (faulty output signal)	Probable cause
This code is output if the speed of one of the four wheels exceeds a specified level when the vehicle speed is 20 km/h or more. At this time, the warning lamp is turned on.	 Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU Defective ABS-ECU

<Vehicles with ABS>



<Vehicles without ABS>





Code No. 32: Steer sensor (ST-N) system	Probable cause
This code is output when the steering wheel is considered to be turned 40 $^\circ$ or more as determined with ST-1 and ST-2 with ST-N ON (LOW voltage).	 Defective steer sensor Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU



Replace the steer sensor.





Code No. 34: Steer sensor (ST-1, ST-2) system	Probable cause
This code is output if a turning condition is detected for a cumulative period of time of 15 min. or more, during which there is no change in the steer sensor (ST-1, ST-2) signals with the wheel speed 15 km/h or more.	 Defective steer sensor Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU



Code No. 41: TPS system	Probable cause
This code is output when the input from the throttle position sensor falls short of 0.2 V. $$	 Defective TPS Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU



Code No. 51: Longitudinal acceleration sensor system	Probable cause
Code No. 56: Lateral acceleration sensor system	
This code is output when the output from the acceleration sensor becomes 0.5 V or less or 4.5 V or more.	 Defective longitudinal acceleration sensor Defective lateral acceleration sensor Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU







Code No. 61: Stop lamp switch system	Probable cause
 This code is output under either of the following conditions: Stop lamp switch remains ON for 15 min. or more. There is an open-circuit in the harness between AYC-ECU and stop lamp switch. 	 Defective stop lamp switch Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU





Code No. 71: Proportioning valve system	Probable cause
This code is output when the proportioning valve control circuit is open-or short-circuited.	 Defective proportioning valve Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU











Code No. 83: Electric pump system	Probable cause
This code is output if the pressure switch is not set to low-pressure position despite the AYC-ECU's command to change the driving force.	Defective accumulator pressure switchDefective harness or connector



5. INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Trouble symptom	Inspection procedure No.	Ref. page
AYC warning lamp does not light up when the ignition key is turned to "ON" (engine stationary).	1	27-21
AYC warning lamp remains lit up after the engine has started.	2	27-22
AYC is inoperative. Unable to start or accelerate on slippery road surfaces.	3	27-22
Rear tires are noisy during low-speed cornering. Vehicle skews.	4	27-23

6. INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

INSPECTION PROCEDURE 1

AYC warning lamp does not light up when the ignition key is turned to "ON" (engine stationary).	Probable cause
The lamp power supply circuit is probably open-circuited, lamp bulb is out, or the circuit between AYC warning lamp and AYC-ECU or AYC-ECU itself is defective.	 Blown fuse AYC warning lamp out Defective harness or connector Defective AYC-ECU



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 2

AYC warning lamp remains lit up after the engine has started.	Probable cause
The AYC warning lamp ON circuit is probably short-circuited.	 Defective combination meter Defective harness (short-circuit) Defective AYC-ECU

NOTE

This symptom is limited only when AYC-ECU power supply is in normal condition and the diagnosis code is correct.



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 3

AYC is inoperative. Unable to start or accelerate on slippery road surfaces.	Probable cause
The hydraulic oil level is probably low, there is an oil leak, the hydraulic unit is defective, or the torque transfer differential is defective.	 Low hydraulic oil level Oil leak Defective hydraulic unit Defective torque transfer differential

NOTE

This symptom is limited only when the diagnosis code is correct.



Rear tires are noisy during low-speed cornering.	Probable cause
The hydraulic unit or torque transfer differential is probably defective.	Defective hydraulic unitDefective torque transfer differential

NOTE

This symptom is limited only when the diagnosis code is correct.



7. CHECK AT AYC-ECU TERMINALS

7-1 TERMINAL VOLTAGE LISTING

- (1) The voltage is to be measured across each terminal and ground terminal.
- (2) Fig. below shows the arrangement of the terminals.

Г]												Π	D			. r					П
11				23	\sim	$\geq \leq$	$\geq \leq$	\sim	Х	\sim	\geq	-		Г		\geq	\rightarrow		\rightarrow	\sim	-	
Ш	1	2	2	1	5	6	7	0	0	hΛ	111	122	12	11	21	20	12:	22/	112 6	126	27	20
Ш	1	2	5	4	5	0		0	9	μυ	L L	11	LO		דנ	32	J. J. J.))) '	HJ U	120	57	20
١Ŀ				\geq	X	X	Х	X	> <	\times	\times					X		\rightarrow	-><	\geq		
ŀ	1 /	1 1	10	17	10	10	20	01	20	22	01	DE	20	-	n n	AC	1 1	110		1 1	AE	1 C
11.	14	12	10	11	TΩ	19	20	21	22	23	Ζ4	23	20		59	4U	41	L 4 Z	<u> </u> 43	44	43	40

Terminal No.	Check item	Check requireme	ent	Normally				
1	Lateral acceleration sensor	Ignition switch: (2.4 – 2.6 V (horizontal position)					
2	Longitudinal acceleration sensor ground Lateral acceleration sensor ground	At all times	0 V					
3	Longitudinal acceleration sensor	Ignition switch: (ON	2.4 – 2.6 V (horizontal position)				
4	Steer sensor (ST-2)	Engine: Idle spe Turn steering wh	Engine: Idle speed Turn steering wheel slowly.					
5	Steer sensor (ST-1)	Engine: Idle spe Turn steering wh	: Idle speed $0 \lor \leftrightarrow$ flashing					
6* ¹	FR wheel speed	Vehicle stationar	1 V or less					
		Forward vehicle	0 – 5 V					
7* ¹	FL wheel speed	Vehicle stationar	1 V or less					
		Forward vehicle	slowly.	0 – 5 V				
8* ¹	RR wheel speed	Vehicle stationar	1 V or less					
		Forward vehicle	0 – 5 V					
9* ¹	FL wheel speed	Vehicle stationar	1 V or less					
		Forward vehicle	0 – 5 V					
10	Diagnosis selection input			Battery voltage				
11	Stop lamp switch	Ignition switch:	Stop lamp switch: ON	Battery voltage				
		ON	Stop lamp switch: OFF	1 V or less				
12* ¹	ABS monitor	When ABS mon	itor is activated	Battery voltage				
		When ABS mon	1 V or less					
17	Steer sensor (ST-N)	Engine:	Steering wheel: Neutral position	0.5 V or less				
		ועוב ארפת	Steering wheel: Turned 90° from neutral position	2.5 – 3.5 V				

1110060

	1	1		1		
Terminal No.	Check item	Check requirem	Check requirement			
18	TPS	Ignition switch:	Accelerator pedal: Fully closed	0.3 – 1.0 V		
			Accelerator pedal: Fully open	4.5 – 5.0 V		
23	Diagnosis data input/output			1 V or less		
24	Idle position switch	Ignition switch:	Accelerator pedal: Fully closed	2 V or less		
		ON	Accelerator pedal: Fully open	4.5 – 5.0 V		
25	Accumulator pressure switch	Ignition switch: ON	Accumulator internal pressure: Low	2 V or less		
			Accumulator internal pressure: High	Battery voltage		
26	ECU ground	At all times		0 V		
31	AYC-ECU power supply	Ignition switch: (Battery voltage			
		Ignition switch: (DFF	0 V		
35	AYC motor relay	Ignition switch:	When motor is energized	Battery voltage		
		ON	When motor is deenergized	2 V or less		
36	AYC warning lamp	Ignition switch:	When lamp is OFF	Battery voltage		
			When lamp is ON	2 V or less		
37	Directional control valve	Ignition switch:	Right clutch: ON	Battery voltage		
	(iight)		Right clutch: OFF	0 V		
38	Proportioning valve	Ignition switch: ON	AYC-ON	0 V to battery volt- age		
			AYC-OFF	0 V		
39	ECU backup power supply	At all times		Battery voltage		
45	Directional control valve	Ignition switch:	Left clutch: ON	Battery voltage		
			Left clutch: OFF	0 V		
46	ECU ground	At all times	0 V			

NOTE *1: Indicates the vehicles with ABS.

27-26

7-2 LISTING OF RESISTANCE AND CONTINUITY ACROSS CONNECTOR TERMINALS ON HARNESS SIDE

- (1) Measure the resistance and check for continuity with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and AYC-ECU connector disconnected.
- (2) Measure the resistance and check for continuity across terminals listed below.
- (3) Fig. below shows the arrangement of terminals.

Г	1					_		П	Π												
F			34	24	Ň	24	X				X	X	X					ľ			
	38	37	36	35	34	33	32	31	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
F		-	X	X	М	Х	X				X	Х	X	24	X	X	М	Х			
	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14

1110061

Terminal No.	Signal name	Normally
2 – body ground	Longitudinal acceleration sensor ground, lateral acceleration sensor ground	Conducting
26 – body ground	ECU ground	Conducting
35 – body ground	AYC motor relay	Conducting
37 – body ground	Directional control valve (right)	15.4 – 16.4 Ω
38 – body ground	Proportioning valve	3.4 – 4.0 Ω
45 – body ground	Directional control valve (left)	15.4 – 16.4 Ω
46 – body ground	ECU ground	Conducting
6 – 19* ²	Speed sensor (front, RH)	1.4 – 1.8 Ω
7 – 20* ²	Speed sensor (front, LH)	1.4 – 1.8 Ω
8 – 21* ²	Speed sensor (rear, RH)	1.4 – 1.8 Ω
9 – 22* ²	Speed sensor (rear, LH)	1.4 – 1.8 Ω

NOTE

*2: Indicates the vehicles without ABS.







ON-VEHICLE SERVICE <VEHICLES WITH AYC>

1. REAR AXLE TOTAL BACKLASH CHECK

If the drive system roars or the vehicle vibrates, use the following procedure to measure total backlash in the rear axle. Based on the measurement taken, determine whether the differential carrier assembly needs to be removed or not.

- (1) Place the shift lever in the neutral position and operate the parking brake.
- (2) Turn the propeller shaft fully clockwise and make an alignment mark on the companion flange dust cover and gear carrier.
- (3) Turn the propeller shaft fully counterclockwise and measure the deviation between the alignment marks.

Limit: 5 mm

(4) If the backlash exceeds the limit, replace the differential carrier assembly.

2. GEAR OIL LEVEL CHECK

2-1 DIFFERENTIAL

- (1) Remove the filler plug.
- (2) Check that the gear oil level is within the specified range from the bottom end of the filler plug hole.

Standard value (A): 6 mm

(3) If the gear oil level exceeds the standard value, add the specified gear oil up to the bottom end of the filler plug hole.

Specified gear oil:

MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER HYPOID GEAR OIL (GL-5)

NOTE

10°C or more: #90, less than 10°C: #80

(4) Fit the filler plug and tighten it to the specified torque.



2-2 TORQUE TRANSFER MECHANISM

- (1) Remove the filler plug.
- (2) Check that the gear oil level is up to the bottom end of the filler plug hole.
- (3) If the gear oil level is lower than the bottom end of the filler plug hole, add the specified gear oil up to the bottom end of the filler plug hole.

Specified gear oil: MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER AYC FLUID

(4) Fit the filler plug and tighten it to the specified torque.

3. GEAR OIL CHANGE

3-1 DIFFERENTIAL

- (1) Remove the drain plug to discharge the gear oil.
- (2) Fit the drain plug and tighten it to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 49 Nm {5.0 kgf · m}

(3) Remove the filler plug and add the specified gear oil up to the bottom end of the filler plug hole.

Specified gear oil: MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER HYPOID GEAR OIL (GL-5)

Quantity used: 0.41 \pm 0.02 dm^3 {0.41 \pm 0.02 $\ell\}$

NOTE

 $10^{\circ}C$ or more: #90, less than $10^{\circ}C$: #80

(4) Fit the filler plug and tighten it to the specified torque.



3-2 TORQUE TRANSFER MECHANISM

- (1) Remove the drain plug to discharge the gear oil.
- (2) Fit the drain plug and tighten it to the specified torque.
- (3) Remove the filler plug and add the specified gear oil up to the bottom end of the filler plug hole.

Specified gear oil: MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN SUPER AYC FLUID

Quantity used: 0.70 $^{+0}_{-0.05}$ dm³ {0.70 $^{+0}_{-0.05}$ ℓ }

(4) Fit the filler plug and tighten it to the specified torque.

4. FLUID LEVEL CHECK

- (1) Remove the maintenance lid located in the luggage compartment.
- (2) If the vehicle has been run, leave it for 5 min. or more in an ordinary temperature (10°C to 30°C) to allow the accumulator internal pressure to drop.

NOTE

If the ambient temperature is less than 10° C or less, allow more time to leave the vehicle to stand idle.

- (3) Check that the fluid level in the oil reservoir is in the range between MAX and MIN.
- (4) If the fluid level is lower than MIN, add the specified fluid.

Specified fluid: MITSUBISHI DIA QUEEN ATF-SPII

(5) Reinstall the maintenance lid.



5. BLEEDING

- (1) Lift up the vehicle.
- (2) Remove the cap of the left bleeder screw on the torque transfer differential and connect a vinyl hose.
- (3) Gradually turn the steering wheel clockwise from the straight-ahead position. At this time, loosen the left bleeder screw and check that fluid is discharged with air.
- (4) After air has been completely discharged, tighten the bleeder screw.

Caution

While the system is being bled of air, add fluid as necessary to ensure that it is left in the oil reservoir during the entire procedure.

(5) Repeat steps (3) and (4) two to three times until no air bubbles are recognized in the fluid that comes out. Then, tighten the bleeder screw to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 9 Nm {0.9 kgf · m}

(6) Perform steps (2) through (5) for the right bleeder screw. Note, however, that the steering wheel should be turned counterclockwise. (7) After the system has been completely bled of air, check for the fluid level.

Caution

If the system is not completely bled of air, the hydraulic unit could generate noise, degrading pump durability.





6. DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

6-1 DIFFERENTIAL

- (1) Remove the drive shaft. (Refer to p. 27-36.)
- (2) Remove the oil seal from the differential carrier.
- (3) Using the special tool, drive a new oil seal all the way into position.
- (4) Coat the oil seal lips and the drive shaft surface in contact with the oil seal with multi-purpose grease.
- (5) Replace the drive shaft circlip with a new one and mount the drive shaft to the differential carrier. (Refer to P.27-36.)
- (6) Check for correct wheel alignment. (Refer to GROUP 34 On-vehicle Service.)

6-2 TORQUE TRANSFER MECHANISM

- (1) Remove the drive shaft. (Refer to p. 27-36.)
- (2) Remove the oil seal from the differential carrier.
- (3) Using the special tool, drive a new oil seal all the way into position.
- (4) Coat the oil seal lips and the drive shaft surface in contact with the oil seal with the specified grease.

Specified grease: Vaseline

- (5) Replace the drive shaft circlip with a new one and mount the drive shaft to the differential carrier. (Refer to P.27-36.)
- (6) Check for correct wheel alignment. (Refer to GROUP 34 On-vehicle Service.)

7. SPEED SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT <VEHICLES WITHOUT ABS>

- (1) Lift up the vehicle and release the parking brake.
- (2) Disconnect the AYC-ECU harness connector and take measurements on the harness side connector.

Caution

Insert the probe from the harness side with the double lock of the connector unlocked. Inserting it to the terminal side could result in poor contact.

(3) Turn the wheel to be tested at about 1/2 to one revolution/sec. and check for the output voltage using a circuit tester (AC mV range) or oscilloscope.

Terminal nos.

Front LH	Front RH	Rear LH	Rear RH
7	6	9	8
20	19	22	21

Output voltage:

When circuit tester is used: 70 mV or more When oscilloscope is used: 200 mVp-p or more

- (4) If the output voltage is lower than the above value, it is probably attributable to the following faults. Check or replace the speed sensor as necessary.
 - Excessive clearance between the pole piece and rotor of the speed sensor
 - Defective speed sensor





Waveform Check Using Oscilloscope

Check the harness and connector of the speed sensor for connection. Then, use an oscilloscope to check for output voltage waveform of each speed sensor as follows.

Start the engine and monitor the sensor by turning the wheel; for a driving wheel, let it turn by shifting into the 1st gear and for a driven wheel turn it manually at a constant speed.

NOTE

- (1) Waveform may be observed by actually running the vehicle.
- (2) The output voltage is low when the wheel speed remains low and builds up as the wheel speed increases.

Waveform Observation Points

Symptom	Probable cause	Action		
Waveform amplitude is too small, or no waveform.	Defective speed sensor	Replace sensor.		
Waveform amplitude varies greatly. (No	Excessive axle hub lateral and radial runout	Replace hub.		
mV or more)	Poor AYC-ECU grounding	Repair.		
Noise on waveform or disturbed	Open-circuited sensor	Replace sensor.		
	Open-circuited harness	Repair harness.		
	Improperly mounted speed sensor	Correct sensor installation.		
	Missing or collapsed rotor tooth	Replace rotor.		

Caution

Since the speed sensor cable follows the movement of the front or rear suspension, it may be open-circuited only when the vehicle is run on rough roads and not on ordinary road. The speed sensor output voltage waveform should therefore be checked also by rocking the sensor harness so that driving on rough roads may be simulated.



8. ACTION WHEN BATTERY RUNS OUT

When the engine is started using a booster cable where the battery has completely run down and you attempt to start the vehicle without waiting for the battery to recover a certain charge, the engine can misfire and you just cannot start to move it. In such cases, charge the battery sufficiently; or, remove the AYC fusible link from the engine compartment relay box to make AYC inactive before attempting to start the vehicle. When the fusible link is removed, the AYC warning lamp lights up. After the battery has been recharged, fit the fusible link back again and start the engine to ensure that the AYC warning lamp is off.
REAR HUB ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





Removal steps

- 1. Caliper assembly
- 2. Brake disc
- 3. Shoe & lining assembly
- (Refer to GROUP 36 Parking Brake.) 4. Clip
- 5. Parking brake cable connection



6. Drive shaft nut 7. Rear hub assembly 8. Backing plate

Caution Do not disassemble the rear hub assembly.

REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

∢A► CALIPER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Secure the removed caliper assembly with a wire so that it will not fall.

◆B▶ DRIVE SHAFT NUT REMOVAL



∢C► REAR HUB ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

- (1) Using the special tool, remove the drive shaft from the rear hub assembly.
- (2) Remove the mounting bolts and remove the rear hub assembly from the knuckle.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A DRIVE SHAFT NUT INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the washer on the drive shaft in the direction shown on the left.
- (2) Using the special tool, tighten the drive shaft nut to the specified torque.

Caution

Before torquing the drive shaft nut to specification, do not apply vehicle weight to the wheel bearing.

(3) If, at this time, the split pin holes are not aligned, tighten the nut further (within 255 Nm {26.0 kgf·m}), insert the split pin in the first matching holes, and bend it securely.





INSPECTION

- 1. REAR WHEEL BEARING ROTATION STARTING TORQUE
- (1) Install the special tool to the rear hub assembly and tighten it to the specified torque.
- (2) Using the special tool, measure the wheel bearing rotation starting torque.
 - Limit: 1.0 Nm {10.5 kgf · cm}
- (3) The wheel bearing starting torque should be within the limit and the hub should be free of binding or rough motion when turned.
- 2. WHEEL BEARING AXIAL PLAY CHECK
- (1) Check the wheel bearing for axial play.

Limit: 0.05 mm

(2) If the specified torquing range (196 to 255 Nm {20.0 to 26.0 kgf⋅m}) does not bring the wheel bearing axial play into the limit, replace the rear hub assembly.

KNUCKLE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

 Rear Hub Assembly and Backing Plate Removal (Refer to P.27-33.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Check Each Ball Joint Dust Cover for Cracks or Damage by Pushing It with Finger.
- (2) Rear Hub Assembly and Backing Plate Installation (Refer to P.27-33.)



Unit: Nm {kgf·m}

Removal steps

- 1. Rear speed sensor connection
- Vehicles with AYC>
- 2. Trailing arm connection
- 3. Lower arm connection
- 4. Toe control arm connection
- 5. Upper arm connection
- 6. Knuckle

Caution

: Indicates parts which should be temporarily tightened, and then fully tightened with the vehicle on the ground in the unladen condition.



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

AP TRAILING ARM / TOE CONTROL ARM / UPPER ARM DISCONNECTION

Caution

- (1) Use the special tool to loosen the nut only; do not remove it from the ball joint.
- (2) Tie the special tool with a cord not to let it fall off.

DRIVE SHAFT

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- Gear Oil Draining (Refer to P.27-28.)
 Center Exhaust Pipe Removal
- (Refer to GROUP 15.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Checking Each Ball Joint Dust Cover for Cracks and Damages by Pressing Dust Cover with Finger (2)
- Center Exhaust Pipe Installation (Refer to GROUP 15.)
- Gear Oil Filling (Refer to P.27-28.) (3)
- Parking Brake Lever Stroke Check and Adjustment (Refer to GROUP 36 On-vehicle Service.) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment (4)
- (5) (Refer to GROUP 34 - On-vehicle Service.)



Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Removal steps

- 1. Caliper assembly (Refer to P.27-33.)
- 2. Brake disc
- 3. Shoe & lining assembly (Refer to GROUP 36 - Parking Brake.)
- 4. Clip
- 5. Parking brake cable connection
- 6. Drive shaft nut 7. Rear speed sensor coupling <vehicles with AYC>
- 8. Trailing arm coupling
- 9. Lower arm coupling
- 10. Toe control arm coupling
- 11. Drive shaft

•B∢

Caution

- (1) With the part marked with *, first temporarily tighten it, then ground the vehicle and tighten it to specification in unloaded condition.
- (2) When removing the drive shaft from, and reinstalling it to, a vehicle with AYC, use care not to damage the rotor mounted on the BJ outer race.



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

Caution

Do not apply the vehicle weight to the wheel bearing with the drive shaft nut loosened.

◄B► DRIVE SHAFT REMOVAL

(1) Using the special tool, drive the drive shaft out of the hub.

(2) Apply a lever to the protrusion of the drive shaft and remove the drive shaft from the differential carrier.

Caution

- (1) Be sure to remove the drive shaft from the differential side using a lever. Removing it from the BJ side could damage the parts.
- (2) Do not apply the vehicle weight to the wheel bearing with the drive shaft removed. If it is unavoidable to apply the weight for reasons of moving the vehicle, use the special tool to temporarily secure it in position.

(3) To prevent entry of foreign matter into the differential carrier, use the special tool as a cover. <Except vehicles with AYC (RH)>

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A DRIVE SHAFT INSTALLATION

Caution

Use care not to allow the drive shaft splines to damage the oil seal of the differential carrier.



►B DRIVE SHAFT NUT INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the washer on the drive shaft in the direction shown on the left.
- (2) Using the special tool, tighten the drive shaft nut to the specified torque.

Caution

Before torquing the drive shaft nut to specification, do not apply vehicle weight to the wheel bearing.

(3) If, at this time, the split pin holes are not aligned, tighten the nut further (within 255 Nm {26.0 kgf · m}), insert the split pin in the first matching holes, and bend it securely.

DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER <EVOLUTION-IV, EVOLUTION-V GSR>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

<Vehicles with AYC>

Pre-removal Operation

- Hydraulic Piping Fluid Draining
 Gear Oil Draining (Refer to P.27-28.)

- (3) Lower Arm Assembly Removal (Refer to GROUP 34.)
 (4) Rear Stabilizer Removal (Refer to GROUP 34.)
- (5) Drive Shaft Removal (Refer to P.27-36.)

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Drive Shaft Installation (Refer to P.27-36.)
- Rear Stabilizer Installation (Refer to GROUP 34.) (2)
- (3) Lower Arm Assembly Installation
- (4)
- (Refer to GROUP 35.) Gear Oil Filling (Refer to P.27-28.) Hydraulic Piping Fluid Filling and Bleeding (5)
 - (Refer to P.27-29.)



Unit: Nm {kgf·m}

Removal steps

- 1. Hydraulic unit hose assembly connection
- 2. Propeller shaft connection ►B◀
 - 3. Differential support member mounting bolt
- 4. Rear crossmember and differential carrier assembly

- 5. Differential support member
- 6. Upper stopper
- 7. Lower stopper
- 8. Differential support arm
- 9. Differential mount bracket
- 10. Differential mount bracket
- 11. Differential carrier



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

A REAR CROSSMEMBER AND DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

- (1) Using a jack, support the differential carrier from its underside.
- (2) Remove the rear crossmember mounting bolts and remove the differential carrier, where it is attached to the rear crossmember, from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A REAR CROSSMEMBER AND DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ASSEMBLY

Tighten the rear crossmember mounting bolts in the numerical order shown.

NOTE

To ensure both good installation accuracy and ease of installation, the rear crossmember mounting holes have different diameters between front and rear. This is the reason for specifying the tightening sequence of the mounting bolts.

►B PROPELLER SHAFT CONNECTION

Align the alignment mark on the differential carrier with that of the propeller shaft at installation.

Caution

Oil or grease on the threads of the mounting bolt or nut can allow the bolt or nut to come loose. Be sure to degrease the threads before installation.

DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER < EVOLUTION-V RS>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Differential Gear Oil Draining Lower Arm Assembly Removal
- (2) Rear Stabilizer Removal
- (3) Rear Stabilizer Remo(4) Drive Shaft Removal

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Drive Shaft Installation
- Rear Stabilizer Installation (2) Lower Arm Assembly Installation (3)
- (4) Differential Gear Oil Filling



Removal steps

- 1. Propeller shaft connection ►B◀
 - 2. Toe control bar
 - 3. Differential support member mounting bolt and nut
 - 4. Rear crossmember and differential carrier assembly

- 5. Differential support member
- 6. Upper stopper
- 7. Lower stopper
- 8. Differential support arm 9. Differential mount bracket
- 10. Differential carrier

REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

∢A▶ PROPELLER SHAFT DISCONNECTION

Make an alignment mark on the companion flange and flange yoke, then disconnect the propeller shaft from the companion flange.

Caution

Suspend the propeller shaft from the body with a wire to prevent the bend at the joint from catching and damaging the joint boot.

▲B▶ REAR CROSSMEMBER AND DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

- (1) Using a jack, support the differential carrier from its underside.
- (2) Remove the rear crossmember mounting bolts and remove the differential carrier, where it is attached to the rear crossmember, from the vehicle.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

►A REAR CROSSMEMBER AND DIFFERENTIAL CARRIER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Tighten the rear crossmember mounting bolts in the numerical order shown.

NOTE

To ensure both good installation accuracy and ease of installation, the rear crossmember mounting holes have different diameters between front and rear. This is the reason for specifying the tightening sequence of the mounting bolts.

►B PROPELLER SHAFT CONNECTION

Align the alignment mark on the companion flange with that of the flange yoke at installation.

Caution

Oil or grease on the threads of the mounting bolt or nut can allow the bolt or nut to come loose. Be sure to degrease the threads before installation.

TORQUE TRANSFER DIFFERENTIAL <VEHICLES WITH AYC> DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- 1. Drain plug
- 2. Packing
- 3. Filler plug
- 4. Gasket
- 5. Vent plug
 6. Bleeder screw
- 7. Cover

- 8. Self-locking nut
- 9. Washer
- 10. Companion flange



14. Differential carrier assembly

Caution

- (1) The differential carrier assembly is non-maintainable.
- No foreign matter should be allowed inside and (2) at the joints of the differential carrier assembly.

GREASE AND SEALANT APPLICATION POINTS





MD998829 MD998812 MD998813 1110086



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

ASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

►A OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

- (1) Using the special tool, pressfit the oil seal as far as it will go.
- (2) Apply the specified grease to the oil seal lip.

Specified grease: Vaseline

►B OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

- (1) Using the special tool, pressfit the oil seal as far as it will go.
- (2) Apply the multi-purpose grease to the oil seal lip.

LSD CASE ASSEMBLY <VEHICLES WITHOUT AYC> DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Disassembly steps

- LSD differential torque check ⊳C∢
- 1. Screw ►B◀
 - 2. Differential case A
 - 3. Spring plate
 - 4. Friction plate
 - 5. Friction disc
 - 6. Friction plate
 - 7. Friction disc
 - 8. Friction plate
 - 9. Pressure ring
 - 10. Side gear

11. Pinion gear

- 12. Pinion shaft
- 13. Pressure ring
- 14. Friction plate
- 15. Friction disc
- 16. Friction plate
- 17. Friction disc 18. Friction plate
- 19. Spring plate

A◀ 20. Differential case B

DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

▲A**▶** SCREW REMOVAL

- (1) Check out the alignment marks.
- (2) Loosen a uniform amount little by little the screws securing differential case A to B.
- (3) Separate differential case B from differential case A and remove their components. Keep the removed spring plates, friction plates, and friction

discs organized in the order of removal and for right and left use.

ASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

►A INSTALLATION TO DIFFERENTIAL CASE B

Before starting the assembly procedure, perform the following steps to adjust dimensional differences (clutch plate friction force) in the axial direction of the components inside the differential case and axial clearance of the differential side gear.







(1) Place friction discs (two each) and friction plates (three each) one on top of another as illustrated and, using a micrometer, measure the thickness of each of the right and left assemblies. Select different discs and plates so that the difference between the right and left assemblies falls within the specified range.

Standard value: 0 - 0.05 mm

NOTE

- If a new part is used, note that the friction disc comes in two thicknesses: 1.6 mm and 1.7 mm.
- (2) Measure the thickness of each of the right and left spring plates.
- (3) Assemble the pressure ring internal parts (pinion shaft and pressure ring), friction plates, and friction discs and, using a micrometer, measure the overall width. NOTF

When taking measurements, press the assembly from both sides so that the pinion shaft makes a positive contact with the groove in the pressure ring.

- (4) Find value (A) which is the thickness measured in step(3) added to the thickness of two spring plates.
- (5) Find dimension (B) between the spring plate faying surfaces when differential case A and B are assembled together.
 - B = C + D E
- (6) If the clearance between the spring plate and differential case (B – A) is outside the specified range, change the friction discs and make adjustments.

Standard value: 0.06 - 0.25 mm

(7) Coat each part with the specified gear oil and mount it in the specified direction and order into differential case B.

Gear oil: DIA QUEEN LSD GEAR OIL

NOTE

Apply a careful coat of gear oil to the contacting and sliding surfaces.

MB990989 MB990989

►B◀ SCREW TIGHTENING

- (1) Align the alignment mark on differential case A with that on differential case B.
- (2) Tighten the screws connecting differential case A and B a uniform amount little by little in the diagonal order. NOTE

If tightening the screws does not bring the two cases properly together, spring plates are not probably assembled properly. Reassemble from the start.

►C<LSD DIFFERENTIAL TORQUE CHECK

(1) Using the special tool, check for differential torque.

Standard value:

When new clutch plate is installed Nm {kgf · m}	When existing clutch plate is reused Nm {kgf · m}	
5 – 19 {0.5 – 1.9}	2 – 19 {0.2 – 1.9}	

NOTE

Before measuring the differential torque, first turn the gears so they snug each other, then take measurements during rotation.

(2) If the measurement falls outside the specified range, disassemble the differential case assembly and repair or replace defective parts.



INSPECTION

- 1. DIFFERENTIAL CASE INTERNAL PARTS CONTACT/SLIDING SURFACE CHECK
- (1) Clean the disassembled parts with cleaning oil and dry them with compressed air.
- (2) Check each plate, disc, and pressure ring for the following: A. Friction and sliding surfaces of friction discs, friction
 - plates, and spring plates. Replace a defective part with heat discoloration and excessive wear with a new one, as it degrades locking performance.

NOTE

If the inner periphery of the friction face shows traces of harsh contact, it is because of the spring tension of each plate, disc and other part. Do not confuse this with abnormal wear.

- B. Inner periphery and outer periphery protrusions of friction discs, friction plates, and spring plates.
- Replace a cracked or damaged part with a new one.C. Friction and sliding surfaces between pressure rings and friction discs.

Grind a dented or scratched part with oil stone and then lap and correct with a compound on a surface plate.

NOTE

If the inner periphery of the friction face shows traces of harsh contact, it is because of the spring tension of each plate, disc and other part. Do not confuse this with abnormal wear.

- (3) Check the following parts for contact and sliding surfaces (D to M) and correct burrs and dents with oil stone.
 - D: Sliding surfaces of side gear and case
 - E: Contacting surfaces of differential case and spring plate
 - F: Contacting surfaces of pressure ring and differential case inner face
 - G: Sliding surfaces of pressure ring hole and side gear
 - H: Protrusions on outer periphery of pressure ring
 - I: Pressure ring inner surface and differential pinion gear spherical surface
 - J: Pressure ring V-groove and pinion shaft V
 - K: Sliding surfaces of pinion shaft and differential pinion gear hole
 - L: Side gear grooves on outer periphery
 - M: Slits in inner periphery of differential



2. FRICTION PLATE AND FRICTION DISC DISTORTION CHECK

Apply a dial indicator to the friction plate or disc on a surface plate and, turning the friction plate or disc, measure the distortion (flatness).

Limit: 0.08 mm (total runout)

- 3. FRICTION PLATE, FRICTION DISC, AND SPRING PLATE WEAR CHECK
- For the purpose of determining wear, measure thickness (A, B) of the friction surface and protrusion at several places and find the difference between the two.

Limit: 0.1 mm

(2) If the wear exceeds the limit, replace the part with a new one.



HYDRAULIC UNIT <VEHICLES WITH AYC>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

- (1) Trunk Side Trim Removal (2) Hydraulic Piping Fluid Draining

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Hydraulic Piping Fluid Filling and Bleeding (Refer to P.27-29.)
- Trunk Side Trim Installation (2)



Removal steps

- 1. Dust guard
- 2. Suction hose and return hose connection
- 3. Hydraulic unit hose assembly connection
- 4. Hydraulic unit and bracket assembly mounting bolt
- ►C 5. Hydraulic unit and bracket assembly
 - 6. Hydraulic unit
 - 7. Hydraulic unit bracket
 - 8. AYC harness

9. Hydraulic unit bracket 10. Hydraulic unit hose assembly

- ►B◀ 11. Return hose
- **B** 12. Suction hose
- A 13. Grommet
 - 14. Oil reservoir

Caution

- (1) When connecting the return hose and suction hose, do not apply lubricant.
- (2) No foreign matter should be allowed in the hydraulic piping and joints.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

On the vehicle mounted with a sun roof, mount the drain pipe to the grommet as illustrated.

►B SUCTION HOSE / RETURN HOSE INSTALLATION

Fit the suction hose and return hose to the nipple of hydraulic unit as illustrated.

►C HYDRAULIC UNIT AND BRACKET ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Hook the hydraulic unit bracket hook to the rear floor side member and install the hydraulic unit and bracket assembly mounting bolt.

SENSOR RELAY <VEHICLES WITH AYC>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



14W0057





Steer sensor removal steps

- Steering wheel and column cover (Refer to GROUP 37 Steering Wheel and Shaft.)
- 1. Steer sensor

Acceleration sensor and AYC relay removal

- 2. Longitudinal acceleration sensor
- 3. Lateral acceleration sensor
- 4. AYC relay

NOTE

For the wheel speed sensor, refer to GROUP 35B.



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

▲A**▶** STEER SENSOR REMOVAL

Remove the steer sensor from the column switch.

Caution

- (1) A photocoupler is used as the steer sensor. Use care not to allow dust or grease to be on the sensor.
- (2) Do not bend or dirty with grease the slit plate on the column switch side.



INSPECTION

1. LONGITUDINAL AND LATERAL ACCELERATION SENSOR CHECK

Refer to GROUP 35B - Acceleration Sensor.

2. AYC RELAY CONTINUITY CHECK

Battery voltage	Terminal No.			
	1	3	4	5
When not energized	0	-0		
When energized	Θ		0	-0

AYC-ECU

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation
 Front Floor Console Removal and Installation



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

POWER PLANT MOUNT

CONTENTS

ROLL STOPPER AND CENTERMEMBER 2

ROLL STOPPER AND CENTERMEMBER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Caution When tightening the portion marked with *, first temporarily tighten it, then torque to specification with the engine weight applied to the body.



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Front crossmember bar <vehicles with 17' wheels>
- 2. Bolt
- R₄ ►A<
- 3. Front roll stopper bracket assembly 4. Rear roll stopper bracket assembly 5. Centermember

NOTE

The conventional service procedures apply for the installation service points.

FRONT **SUSPENSION**

CONTENTS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS2	STRUT ASSEMBLY4
SPECIAL TOOLS2	LOWER ARM <evolution-iv>5</evolution-iv>
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	LOWER ARM <evolution-v>7</evolution-v>
Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment <pre><revolution-v></revolution-v></pre>	STABILIZER BAR9

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

<EVOLUTION-IV>

Items	Standard value
Toe-in mm	-3 ~ 3
Camber	$-1^{\circ}00' \pm 30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')
Caster	$3^{\circ}50' \pm 30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')
Kingpin inclination	13°25'
Lower arm ball joint rotation starting torque Nm {kgf · cm}	2.0 - 8.8 {20 - 90}

<EVOLUTION-V>

Same as EVOLUTION-IV except for following.

Items	Standard value
Camber (selectable from 2 options)	$-1^{\circ}00' \pm 30'$ or $-2^{\circ}00' \pm 30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')
Caster	$3^\circ 54' \pm 30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')
Kingpin inclination	14°18'

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
A B 00003796	A: MB991237 B: MB991238	A: Spring compressor body B: Arm set	Coil spring compression
B991006	MB991006	Preload socket	Lower arm ball joint rotation starting torque measurement



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

WHEEL ALIGNMENT CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT <EVOLUTION-V>

Use the conventional procedures to measure wheel alignment.

1. CAMBER

Standard value:

–1°00' \pm 30' (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30') or

 $-2^{\,\circ}00'\,\pm\,30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')

Select the camber angle as follows.

If the arrow on the bolt that couples the strut assembly to knuckle faces inboard $\rightarrow -1^{\circ}00' \pm 30'$.

If the arrow on the bolt that couples the strut assembly to knuckle faces outboard $\rightarrow -2^\circ 00' \pm 30'.$

2. CASTER

Standard value: $3^{\circ}54' \pm 30'$ (difference between right and left wheel: less than 30')

NOTE

The suspension system is designed so as to retain the preset caster value, requiring no adjustment for caster.

STRUT ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Front Wheel Alignment Adjustment (Refer to P.33A-3.)



12M0084

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Brake hose clamp
- 2. Front speed sensor bracket
- </br>

 <Vehicles with ABS>

 3. Flange nut

- 4. Strut tower bar5. Plain washer
- 6. Bolts 7. Strut assembly
- 7. Strut assembly

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

- (1) Suspend the lower arm from the vehicle with wire.
- (2) Remove the strut and knuckle connection.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Push the Dust Cover of the Lower Arm and Stabilizer Link Ball Joint with a Finger to Check for Possible Cracks or Damage.
- (2) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment



Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

Removal steps

-A-

- 1. Stabilizer link mounting nut
- 2. Lower arm to knuckle coupling bolt
- 3. Bolt
- 4. Stabilizer bracket
- 5. Bushing assembly
- 6. Lower arm assembly

Caution

The part marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.

NOTE

Follow the conventional procedures for removal service points.

1150150



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A BUSHING ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Install the bushing assembly to the lower arm assembly with a relative angle as shown and tighten the self-locking nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 137 Nm {14.0 kgf · m}



INSPECTION

BALL JOINT ROTATION STARTING TORQUE

Use the conventional procedures except the special tool used and the standard value as given below.

Standard value: 2.0 - 8.8 Nm {20 - 90 kgf · cm}

LOWER ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Replace the dust cover by using the conventional procedure only if it has been inadvertently damaged during servicing. After the dust cover has been replaced with a new one, push it with a finger to check for possible cracks or damage.

LOWER ARM <EVOLUTION-V>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Caution

To prevent bushing from being galled, the part marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Push the Dust Cover of the Lower Arm and Stabilizer Link Ball Joint with a Finger to Check for Possible Cracks or Damage.
- (2) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.33A-3.)



6 V0023AE Molybdenum disulfide-base chassis grease: SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU SUNLITE MB2, NISSEKI CLAKNOCK FL, or equivalent

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Stabilizer link mounting nut
- 2. Lower arm to knuckle coupling bolt
 - 3. Bolt

•B◀

►A◄

- 4. Stabilizer bracket
- 5. Bushing assembly
- 6. Lower arm assembly

NOTE

Follow the conventional procedures for removal service points.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

Follow the conventional procedure.

►B LOWER ARM TO KNUCKLE COUPLING BOLT INSTALLATION

(1) Install the lower arm assembly to the knuckle.

Caution

To prevent the dust cover lip from being recessed and grease from flowing out, ensure that protrusion A of the ball joint stud from knuckle measures 4 mm or less during installation of the lower arm assembly.

- (2) Should the knuckle be pushed in excessively and grease flow out from the dust cover, replace the dust cover with a new one.
- (3) Check that there is no clearance between the knuckle and dust cover.

INSPECTION

BALL JOINT ROTATION STARTING TORQUE

Use the conventional procedures.

LOWER ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Replace the dust cover by using the conventional procedure if it has been inadvertently damaged or grease flown out during servicing.

After the dust cover has been replaced with a new one, push it with a finger to check for possible cracks or damage.

STABILIZER BAR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal Operation

Crossmember Removal

- Post-installation Operation
- (1) Crossmember Installation
- (2) Check the Stabilizer Link Ball Joint Dust Cover for Cracks or Damage by Pushing it with Finger.





Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Removal steps



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

Install the stabilizer bar so that the identification mark is positioned at left. Fit the bushing so that the mark may protrude about 10 mm from the inner end of the bushing, then secure it with the fixture.

INSPECTION

STABILIZER LINK BALL JOINT ROTATION STARTING TORQUE

Follow the conventional procedures.

STABILIZER LINK DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Replace the dust cover by using the conventional procedure only if it has been inadvertently damaged during servicing. After the dust cover has been replaced with a new one, push it with a finger to check for possible cracks or damage.

34-1

REAR SUSPENSION

CONTENTS

SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS	2
LUBR	ICANT	2
SPEC	IAL TOOLS	2
ON-VE	EHICLE SERVICE	3
1.	Rear Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment	3
2.	Ball Joint Dust Cover Check	3
REAR	SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY	4

UPPER ARM ASSEMBLY	. 6
TRAILING ARM ASSEMBLY	. 8
LOWER ARM AND TOE CONTROL ARM ASSEMBLIES	10
SHOCK ABSORBER ASSEMBLY	13
STABILIZER BAR	14

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value
Toe-in mm	3 ± 2
Camber	-1°00 ± 30'
Rear thrust angle	0°00 ± 9'
Upper arm ball joint turning torque Nm {kgf · cm}	0.5 – 2.5 {5 – 25}
Trailing arm ball joint turning torque Nm {kgf · cm}	0.5 – 2.5 {5 – 25}
Toe control arm ball joint turning torque Nm {kgf · cm}	0.5 – 2.5 {5 – 25}
Toe control arm slide bushing operating torque Nm {kgf·cm}	0.2 – 1.5 {2 – 15}
Stabilizer link ball joint turning torque Nm {kgf · cm}	1.7 – 3.1 {17 – 32}

LUBRICANT

Items	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Inside and lips of upper arm ball joint dust cover	Molybdenum disulfide-base chassis grease:	As required
Inside and lips of trailing arm ball joint dust cover	NISSEKI CLAKNOCK FL, or equivalent	
Inside and lips of control arm ball joint dust cover		
Inside and lips of stabilizer link ball joint dust cover	SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU VARIANT R-2 or equivalent	

SPECIAL TOOLS

ТооІ	Number	Name	Use
B991004	MB991004	Wheel alignment gauge attachment	Measurement of wheel alignment <vehicles aluminum="" wheels="" with=""></vehicles>
В990326	MB990326	Preload socket	Measurement of ball joint turning torque
в991113	MB990635, MB991113, or MB991406	Steering linkage puller	Disconnection of ball joint from knuckle
P	MB990800	Ball joint remover & installer	Pressfitting of ball joint dust cover



1. REAR WHEEL ALIGNMENT CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

- (1) The rear suspension and wheels should be serviced to the normal condition prior to measurement of wheel alignment.
- (2) Measure the wheel alignment with the vehicle parked on level ground.

1-1 CAMBER

Standard value: $-1^{\circ}00' \pm 30'$

(The difference between the left and right wheels should be 30' or less.)

NOTE

For vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels, measure the camber using a compensator. If no compensator is available, measure the camber after tightening the special tool (MB991004) to the specified torque 196 - 255 Nm {20.0 - 26.0 kgf·m}.

Caution

Never subject the wheel bearings to the full vehicle load when the flange nuts/drive shaft nuts are loosened.

If outside the standard value, adjust by the following procedure.

(1) Adjust by turning the camber adjusting bolt (mounting bolt for the lower arm and rear crossmember).

Left wheel: clockwise + camber Right wheel: clockwise - camber

The scale has gradations of approximately 14'.

(2) After adjusting the camber, be sure to adjust the toe-in.

1-2 TOE-IN

Standard value:

At the centre of tyre tread 3 \pm 2 mm

If outside the standard value, adjust by the following procedure.

- (1) Be sure to adjust the camber before adjusting the toe-in.
- (2) Adjust by turning the toe adjusting bolt (inner mounting bolt toe control arm).
 - LH: Turning clockwise \rightarrow toe-in direction
 - RH: Turning clockwise \rightarrow toe-out direction

The scale has gradations of approximately 3.3 mm (single side toe angle equivalent to 19').

2. BALL JOINT DUST COVER CHECK

- (1) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with finger.
- (2) If the dust cover is cracked or damaged, replace the appropriate suspension arm assembly or stabilizer link. NOTE

Cracks or damage of the dust cover may cause damage of the ball joint.






REAR SUSPENSION ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



- 8. Brake disc
- 9. Parking brake cable end (Refer to GROUP 36.)
- 10. AYC fluid line connection <vehicles with AYC>

Caution The parts marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.

REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A BRAKE CALIPER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Remove the brake caliper assembly and secure it with a wire.

∢B**▶** PROPELLER SHAFT DISCONNECTION

- (1) Make an alignment mark on the differential carrier companion flange and propeller shaft flange yoke.
- (2) Remove the mounting bolts and nuts of the differential carrier and propeller shaft.

CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLT REMOVAL

Support the differential case with a garage jack or transmission jack and then remove the crossmember mounting bolt.



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS

Tighten the mounting bolts in the numerical order shown. NOTE

To ensure both good installation accuracy and ease of installation, the crossmember mounting holes have different diameters between front and rear. This is the reason for specifying the tightening sequence of the mounting bolts.

►B PROPELLER SHAFT CONNECTION

Align the alignment mark on the differential carrier with that of the propeller shaft at installation.

Caution

Oil or grease on the threads of the mounting bolt or nut can allow the bolt or nut to come loose. Be sure to degrease the threads before installation.

UPPER ARM ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Push the Dust Cover of the Upper Arm Ball Joint with a Finger to Check for Possible Cracks or Damage.
- (2) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.34-3.)



Removal steps

- 1. Fuel filler cap*
- 2. Bolt*
- Filler neck protector*
- 4. Upper arm assembly to knuckle coupling
- 5. Upper arm assembly mounting bolt
- 6. Stopper
- 7. Upper arm assembly



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

NOTE

Caution

and installed.

▲A▶ UPPER ARM ASSEMBLY DISCONNECTION FROM KNUCKLE

Caution

(1) Only loosen the nut, and not remove it from the ball joint, and use the special tool.

Parts marked with * apply only when RH side is removed

The part marked with * should be first temporarily

tightened, then torqued to specification with the

vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.

(2) Hang the special tool with a string to prevent the parts including the tool from falling apart.



INSPECTION

1. UPPER ARM BALL JOINT TURNING TORQUE CHECK

(1) Rock the upper arm ball joint stud several times; then, mount a nut to the stud and, using the special tool, measure the turning torque of the upper arm ball joint.

Standard value: 0.5 - 2.5 Nm {5 - 25 kgf · cm}

- (2) If the measurement exceeds the standard value, replace the upper arm assembly.
- (3) If the measurement falls short of the standard value, check that the ball joint turns smoothly without excessive play. If so, the ball joint should still be in good condition for continued use.

2. UPPER ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER CHECK

- (1) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with a finger.
- (2) If the dust cover is cracked or damaged, replace the upper arm assembly.

NOTE

A cracked or damaged dust cover can lead to a damaged ball joint.

If the dust cover is damaged during servicing, replace it with a new one.

UPPER ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Only when the dust cover is damaged accidentally during service work, follow these steps to replace it with a new one. (1) Remove the dust cover.

(2) Pack and apply the specified grease to the inside and lips of the dust cover.

Molybdenum disulfide-base chassis grease: SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU SUNLITE MB2, NISSEKI CLAKNOCK FL, or equivalent

- (3) Using the special tool, press the dust cover until it contacts the snap ring.
- (4) Push the dust cover with a finger to ensure that it is free from cracks or damage.



TRAILING ARM ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

- Push the Dust Cover of the Trailing Arm Ball Joint with a Finger to Check for Possible Cracks or Damage.
 Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment
- (2) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.34-3.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Parking brake cable bolt
- 2. Trailing arm assembly to knuckle coupling
- 3. Trailing arm assembly mounting bolt
- 4. Stopper
- 5. Trailing arm assembly

Caution

The part marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

A TRAILING ARM ASSEMBLY DISCONNECTION FROM KNUCKLE

Caution

- (1) Only loosen the nut, and not remove it from the ball joint, and use the special tool.
- (2) Hang the special tool with a string to prevent the parts including the tool from falling apart.



INSPECTION

- 1. TRAILING ARM BALL JOINT TURNING TORQUE CHECK
- (1) Rock the trailing arm ball joint stud several times; then, mount a nut to the stud and, using the special tool, measure the turning torque of the ball joint.

Standard value: 0.5 - 2.5 Nm {5 - 25 kgf · cm}

- (2) If the measurement exceeds the standard value, replace the trailing arm assembly.
- (3) If the measurement falls short of the standard value, check that the ball joint turns smoothly without excessive play. If so, the ball joint should still be in good condition for continued use.

2. TRAILING ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER CHECK

- (1) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with a finger.
- (2) If the dust cover is cracked or damaged, replace the trailing arm assembly.

NOTE

A cracked or damaged dust cover can lead to a damaged ball joint.

If the dust cover is damaged during servicing, replace it with a new one.

TRAILING ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Only when the dust cover is damaged accidentally during service work, follow these steps to replace it with a new one. (1) Remove the dust cover.

(2) Pack and apply the specified grease to the inside and lips of the dust cover.

Molybdenum disulfide-base chassis grease: SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU SUNLITE MB2, NISSEKI CLAKNOCK FL, or equivalent

- (3) Using the special tool, press the dust cover until it contacts the snap ring.
- (4) Push the dust cover with a finger to ensure that it is free from cracks or damage.



LOWER ARM AND TOE CONTROL ARM ASSEMBLIES

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Check the Toe Control Arm Ball Joint Dust Cover for Cracks or Damage by Pushing it with Finger
- (2) Wheel Alignment Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.34-3.)



Lower arm assembly removal steps

- 1. Lower arm assembly and shock
- absorber connecting bolt
- Lower arm assembly mounting bolt
 Lower arm assembly



connection 5. Toe control arm assembly mounting bolt

Toe control arm assembly removal

Unit: Nm {kgf \cdot m}

6. Toe control arm assembly

4. Toe control arm and knuckle

Caution

The part marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.



►А◀

REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A LOWER ARM ASSEMBLY MOUNTING BOLT REMOVAL

steps

Place mating marks on the lower arm and the eccentric cam bolt before removal.





◄B► TOE CONTROL ARM AND KNUCKLE DISCONNECTION

Caution

- (1) Use the special tool to loosen the nut only; do not removal it from the ball joint.
- (2) Tie the special tool with a cord not to let it fall off.

♦C► TOE CONTROL ARM ASSEMBLY MOUNTING BOLT REMOVAL

Place mating marks on the toe control arm and the eccentric cam bolt before removal.

L: LH side R: RH side

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

Install the lower arm assemblies according to the identification mark stamped in the illustrated position.



INSPECTION

- 1. TOE CONTROL ARM BALL JOINT TURNING TORQUE CHECK
- (1) After shaking the ball joint stud several times, install the nut to the stud and use the special tool to measure the turning torque of the ball joint.

Standard value: 0.5 - 2.5 Nm {5 - 25 kgf · cm}

- (2) When the measured value exceeds the standard value, replace the toe control arm assembly.
- (3) When the measured value is lower than the standard value, check that the ball joint turns smoothly without excessive play. If so, it is possible to use that ball joint.



2. TOE CONTROL ARM SLIDE BUSHING OPERATING TORQUE CHECK

(1) Insert a bolt into the slide bushing of the toe control arm. Fit a washer onto the bolt from the opposite end and screw a nut onto it. Turn the inner cylinder (together with the washer) several turns, then measure the toe control arm slide bushing operating torque using the special tool.

Standard value: $0.2 - 1.5 \text{ Nm} \{2 - 15 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{cm}\}$

- (2) If the measurement exceeds the standard value, replace the toe control arm assembly.
- (3) If the measurement falls short of the standard value, check that the slide bushing turns smoothly without excessive play. If so, the slide bushing should still be in good condition for continued use.
- 3. TOE CONTROL ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER CHECK
- (1) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with a finger.
- (2) If the dust cover is cracked or damaged, replace the toe control arm assembly.

NOTE

A cracked or damaged dust cover can lead to a damaged ball joint.

If the dust cover is damaged during servicing, replace it with a new one.



TOE CONTROL ARM BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Only when the dust cover is damaged accidentally during service work, follow these steps to replace it with a new one. (1) Remove the dust cover.

(2) Pack and apply the specified grease to the inside and lips of the dust cover.

Molybdenum disulfide-base chassis grease: SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU SUNLITE MB2, NISSEKI CLAKNOCK FL, or equivalent

- (3) Using the special tool, press the dust cover until it contacts the snap ring.
- (4) Push the dust cover with a finger to ensure that it is free from cracks or damage.

SHOCK ABSORBER ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation
 Trunk Room Side Trim Removal and Installation <GSR>



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Cap
- 2. Shock absorber mounting nuts
- 3. Bolt
- 4. Shock absorber assembly

Caution

The part marked with * should be first temporarily tightened, then torqued to specification with the vehicle on the ground in unloaded condition.

STABILIZER BAR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

Check the Stabilizer Link Ball Joint Dust Cover for Cracks or Damage by Pushing it with Finger. •



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Stabilizer link mounting nuts
- Stabilizer link
 Stabilizer bar bracket
- 4. Bushing
- 5. Stabilizer bar ►A◀



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A STABILIZER BAR / BUSHING / STABILIZER BAR BRACKET INSTALLATION

Position the stabilizer bar such that the identification mark may protrude toward the vehicle center as shown in the figure, and tighten first the stabilizer bar bracket mounting bolt 1 then the mounting bolt 2.



INSPECTION

- 1. STABILIZER LINK BALL JOINT TURNING TORQUE CHECK
- (1) After shaking the ball joint stud several times, install the nut to the stud and use the special tool to measure the turning torque of the ball joint.

Standard value: 1.7 – 3.1 Nm {17 – 32 kgf · cm}

- (2) When the measured value exceeds the standard value, replace the stabilizer link.
- (3) When the measured value is lower than the standard value, check that the ball joint turns smoothly without excessive play. If so, it is possible to use that ball joint.

2. STABILIZER LINK BALL JOINT DUST COVER CHECK

- (1) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with finger.
- (2) If the dust cover is cracked or damaged, replace the stabilizer link.

NOTE

Cracks or damage of the dust cover may cause damage of the ball joint. When it is damaged during service work, replace the dust cover.



Clip ring ends (180° on opposite side also possible)

12P0252

STABILIZER LINK BALL JOINT DUST COVER REPLACEMENT

Only when the dust cover is damaged accidentally during service work, replace the dust cover as follows: (1) Remove the clip ring and the dust cover.

(2) Apply the specified grease to the lip and inside of the dust cover.

Specified grease: SHOWA SHELL SEKIYU VARIANT R-2 or equivalent

- (3) Wrap plastic tape on the stabilizer link threads as shown in the illustration, and then install the dust cover to the stabilizer link.
- (4) Secure the dust cover with the clip ring. When installing the clip ring, align the ends at a 90° angle from the axis of the stabilizer link.
- (5) Check the dust cover for cracks or damage by pushing it with finger.

SERVICE BRAKES

CONTENTS

BASIC BRAKE SYSTEM	35A
ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)	35B

35-2

NOTES

BASIC BRAKE SYSTEM

CONTENTS

SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS	2
LUBR	ICANTS	2
SEAL	ANT	3
SPEC	IAL TOOLS	3
ON-V	EHICLE SERVICE	3
1.	Brake Booster Operation Check	3
2.	Proportioning Valve Function Test	3
3.	Bleeding <evolution-v></evolution-v>	4

REAR	BRAKE	8
FRON	IT BRAKE	7
8.	Lining to Brake Drum Contact Check	6
7.	Brake Drum I.D. Check	6
6.	Brake Disc Thickness Check	6
5.	Disc Brake Pad Check and Replacement <evolution-v></evolution-v>	4
4.	Disc Brake Pad Check and Replacement <evolution-iv></evolution-iv>	4

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

<EVOLUTION-IV>

Items			Standard value	Limit
Brake booster nonboosting		Pedal force 98 N {10 kgf}	49 {0.5} or more	_
sure kPa {kgf/cm ² }	lia pres-	Pedal force 294 N {30 kgf}	1,177 {12} or more	_
Brake booster boosting action test generated fluid pressure kPa {kgf/cm ² }		Pedal force 98 N {10 kgf}	2,354 - 3,334 {24 - 34}	_
		Pedal force 294 N {30 kgf}	6,963 – 9,414 {71 – 96}	_
Proportioning valve Split point Output flu (input fluic		nt kPa {kgf/cm ² }	2,697 – 3,187 {27.5 – 32.5}	_
		luid pressure kPa {kgf/cm ² } uid pressure kPa {kgf/cm ² })	4,658 {47.5} (9,807 {100})	-
Front disc brake drag force N {kgf}		51 {5.2}	_	
Rear disc brake Brake pad thic		ad thickness mm	10.0	2.0
	Brake disc thickness mm		20.0	18.4
	Brake drag force N {kgf}		69 {7.0}	_
Brake drum I.D		rum I.D. mm	168.0	169.0

<EVOLUTION-V>

Same as EVOLUTION-IV except for followings.

Items		Standard value	Limit
Front disc brake	Brake pad thickness mm	10.0	2.0
	Brake drag force N {kgf}	69 {7.0}	_
Rear disc brake	Brake pad thickness mm	10.0	2.0
	Brake drag force N {kgf}	69 {7.0}	_

LUBRICANTS

Items	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Brake fluid	MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN BRAKE FLUID SUPER	As required
Piston boot, piston seal	Repair kit grease	
Guide pin, lock pin		
Pin boot, guide pin sleeve		
Piston, wheel cylinder body		
Packing plate	CHUO YUKA AKB100	
Shoe & lining assembly		
Auto adjuster assembly		

SEALANT

Items	Specified sealant
Fitting	Semi-drying sealant: THREEBOND 1104 [0110207]
Vacuum switch	HELMESEAL 201-52B [0110511 (containing 100 g)], [0110512 (containing 500 g)]

NOTE

Given in [] are the genuine part numbers.

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
B990964	MB990964 1: MB991008 (F)	Brake tool set	Installation of rear drum brake piston cup



Output fluid pressure Input fluid pressure 9807kPa {100kgf/cm'}

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. BRAKE BOOSTER OPERATION CHECK

The conventional procedures apply except for the following standard value.

Nonboosting action test

Standard value:

Fluid pressure generated kPa {kgf/cm²} Pedal force 98 N {10 kgf}: 49 {0.5} or more Pedal force 294 N {30 kgf}: 1,177 {12} or more

Boosting action test

Standard value:

Fluid pressure generated kPa {kgf/cm²} Pedal force 98 N {10 kgf}: 2,354 - 3,334 {24 - 34} Pedal force 294 N {30 kgf}: 6,963 - 9,414 {71 - 96}

2. PROPORTIONING VALVE FUNCTION TEST

The conventional procedures apply except for the following standard value.

Standard value:

Input fluid pressure kPa {kgf/cm ² }	Output fluid pressure kPa {kgf/cm ² }
Split point	2,697 – 3,187 {27.5 – 32.5}
9,807 {100}	4,658 {47.5}









3. BLEEDING <EVOLUTION-V>

Connect a vinyl tube to the outer end of the air bleeder screw to bleed the circuit of air. Then, connect the vinyl tube to the inner end and bleed the circuit of air. Except for these, the conventional procedures shall be followed. After the circuit has been bled of air, tighten both air bleeder screws to the specified torque.

4. DISC BRAKE PAD CHECK AND REPLACEMENT <EVOLUTION-IV>

4-1 FRONT BRAKE

Use the same procedure as that for the 2-pot type disc brake.

4-2 REAR BRAKE

The conventional procedures apply except for the following standard value for the brake pad thickness.

Standard value (brake pad thickness): 10.0 mm

Limit: 2.0 mm

5. DISC BRAKE PAD CHECK AND REPLACEMENT <EVOLUTION-V>

NOTE

The wear indicator contacts the brake disc to squeak when the pad thickness becomes about 2 mm, warning the driver that the pad needs replacement.

(1) Visually check for the brake pad thickness through the inspection hole in the caliper body.

Standard value: 10.0 mm

Limit: 2.0 mm

- (2) If the brake pad thickness is less than the limit, follow steps (3) and onward to replace the brake pads on both sides with new ones as a set.
- (3) Remove clips from the pins.

(4) Holding the cross spring with one hand, pull the pin out of the caliper.



- (5) Remove the pad from the caliper.
- (6) To measure brake drag force after new pads have been installed, use a spring balance to measure the turning sliding resistance of the hub with the pads removed.

(7) Clean the piston and, using the special tool, push the piston into the cylinder.

- (8) Apply repair kit grease to the portions of the pads indicated on the left. At this time, make sure that the grease will not be applied to any other surfaces.
- (9) Mount the pad to the caliper so that its side with the wear indicator is on the outside of the vehicle. With the rear pad, ensure that the arrow on the pad faces in the same direction as the brake disc turns when the vehicle moves forward.
- (10)Holding the cross spring with one hand, fit pins in the caliper.
- (11) Mount clips to the pins.
- (12)Using a spring balance, measure the turning sliding resistance of the hub in the forward direction.
- (13)Find the brake disc drag force [the difference in measurements taken in step (6) and in step (12)].

Standard value: 69 N {7.0 kgf}



6. BRAKE DISC THICKNESS CHECK

- (1) Remove dirt and rust from the surface of the brake disc.
- (2) Measure the thickness of the disc, over which the pad slides, at 4 places or more.

Standard value: <Front> 24.0 mm <Rear> 20.0 mm Limit: <Front> 22.4 mm <Rear> 18.4 mm

(3) If any of the brake disc thickness measurements exceeds the limit, replace the brake discs and brake pads on both sides as a set.





7. BRAKE DRUM I.D. CHECK

- (1) Remove the rear brake assembly and support it with a wire.
- (2) Remove the brake disc.
- (3) Measure the I.D. of the brake drum at 2 places or more.

Standard value: 168.0 mm

Limit: 169.0 mm

(4) If the brake drum I.D. has worn to exceed the limit, or if an excessive eccentric wear is evident, replace the brake disc with a new one.

8. LINING TO BRAKE DRUM CONTACT CHECK

- (1) Remove the rear brake assembly and support it with a wire.
- (2) Remove the brake disc.
- (3) Remove the shoe & lining assembly. (Refer to GROUP 36.)
- (4) Apply chalk to the brake disc inner surface (brake drum) and rub the shoe & lining assembly against it.
- (5) If any irregular contact is evident, replace the shoe & lining assembly or brake disc.

NOTE

Wipe the surfaces clean of chalk after the check has been completed.

FRONT BRAKE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Except for the followings, use the same procedure as that for conventional disc brake.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Follow the conventional procedures except the standard value for the disc brake drag force.

Standard value (disc brake drag force):

51 N {5.2 kgf} <EVOLUTION-IV>

69 N {7.0 kgf} <EVOLUTION-V>

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

NOTE

On EVOLUTION-IV, follow the same procedure as conventional. On EVOLUTION-V, disassemble in the order shown.





Disassembly steps

- 1. Clip
- 2. Pin
- 3. Cross spring
- 4. Pad & wear indicator assembly

- 5. Pad assembly
- 6. Air bleeder screw
- 7. Cap
- 8. Disc brake caliper assembly

REAR BRAKE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

1. Brake hose connection 2. Gasket

- 3. Rear brake assembly
- 4. Brake disc

NOTE

Shown here is the illustration of rear brake for $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EVOLUTION}}\xspace{-1.5}$ In the illustration of the state of the stat

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT A DISC BRAKE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

Follow the conventional procedures except the standard value for the disc brake drag force.

Standard value (disc brake drag force): 69 N {7.0 kgf}

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY <EVOLUTION-IV>



LUBRICANT APPLICATION POINTS











DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

APPISTON BOOT / PISTON REMOVAL

Cover the outer end of the caliper body with a cloth. Blow compressed air through the brake hose connection to remove the piston and piston boot.

Caution

Do not send a sudden blast of air, as it causes the piston to rush out. Send a gentle, gradual blow of compressed air.

∢B**▶** PISTON SEAL REMOVAL

(1) Remove the piston seal with a finger tip.

Caution

Do not use a flat-blade screwdriver or similar tool to prevent the cylinder inner surface from being damaged.

(2) Clean the piston surface and cylinder inner surface with trichloroethylene, alcohol, or the specified brake fluid.

Brake fluid:

MITSUBISHI GENUINE DIA QUEEN BRAKE FLUID SUPER 4

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

Install the guide pin and lock pin so that each head mark matches the ID mark indicated on the caliper body as illustrated on the left.

INSPECTION

PAD WEAR CHECK

Measure the thickness at a location that wears most of the pad. If the thickness is less than the limit, replace the pad assembly.

Standard value: 10.0 mm

Limit: 2.0 mm

Caution

- (1) Whenever a pad is to be replaced with a new one, be sure to replace both right and left sides as a set.
- (2) If there is an excessive difference in pad thickness noted between the right and left ones, check the sliding mechanism.

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY <EVOLUTION-V>





Disassembly steps

- Clip
 Pin
 Cross spring
 Pad & wear indicator assembly

- 5. Pad assembly
 6. Air bleeder screw
 7. Cap
 8. Disc brake caliper assembly

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

CONTENTS

TROUBLESHOOTING2		
1.	Inspection Chart for Diagnosis Codes 2	
2.	Inspection Procedure for Diagnostic Trouble Codes	
3.	Inspection Chart for Trouble Symptoms 11	
4.	Inspection Procedure for Trouble Symptoms	
5.	Check at ABS-ECU Terminals 15	

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	17
Wheel Speed Sensor Output Voltage Measurement <evolution-v></evolution-v>	17
LATERAL ACCELERATION SENSOR	17
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	18

The EVOLUTION-V is provided with a lateral acceleration sensor in addition to the longitudinal acceleration sensor, and the ABS-ECU connector is changed in terminal arrangement. When servicing EVOLUTION-V, therefore, use the following service procedures.

TROUBLESHOOTING

1. INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSIS CODES

Diagnosis code No.	Diagnosis items	Reference Page
11	Wheel speed sensor (FR) system (open- or short-circuit)	35B-3
12	Wheel speed sensor (FL) system (open- or short-circuit)	35B-3
13	Wheel speed sensor (RR) system (open- or short-circuit)	35B-3
14	Wheel speed sensor (RL) system (open- or short-circuit)	35B-3
15	Wheel speed sensor system (abnormal output signal)	35B-4
16	ABS-ECU power supply voltage system (abnormal voltage drop or rise)	35B-5
21	Wheel speed sensor (FR) system	35B-2
22	Wheel speed sensor (FL) system	35B-2
23	Wheel speed sensor (RR) system	35B-2
24	Wheel speed sensor (RL) system	35B-2
27	AYC monitor system (detective AYC)	35B-6
32	Longitudinal acceleration sensor circuit system	35B-6
33	Stop lamp switch system	35B-7
41	Solenoid valve (FR) system	35B-7
42	Solenoid valve (FL) system	35B-7
43	Solenoid valve (RR) system	35B-7
44	Solenoid valve (RL) system	35B-7
51	Valve relay system	35B-8
53	Motor relay system	35B-9
63	ABS-ECU failure	Replace ABS-ECU.
71	Lateral acceleration sensor system	35B-10

2. INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

Code Nos.11, 12, 13 and 14: Wheel speed sensor (open circuit or short circuit)	Probable cause
Code Nos.21, 22, 23 and 24: Wheel speed sensor	
Code Nos 11, 12, 13 and 14 are output if the ABS-ECU detects an open circuit or short-circuit in the (+) wire or (-) wire in any one of the four wheel speed sensors.	 Malfunction of wheel speed sensor Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Malfunction of ABS-ECU
 Code Nos.21, 22, 23 and 24 are output in the following cases. When there is no input from any one of the four wheel speed sensors when travelling at 8 km/h or more, even though open circuit can not be verified. When a chipped or blocked-up ABS rotor is detected and if the anti-lock system operates continuously because a malfunctioning sensor or a warped ABS rotor is causing sensor output to drop. 	 Malfunction of wheel speed sensor Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Too much gap between the sensor and the rotor Malfunction of ABS-ECU Malfunction of wheel bearing



Code No.15: Wheel speed sensor (abnormal output signal)	Probable cause
This code is output when there is an abnormality in the output signal from any one of the four wheel speed sensors while driving (except for an open circuit or short circuit).	 The four vehicle tires are of different sizes Malfunction of wheel speed sensor Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Malfunction of ABS-ECU Malfunction of wheel bearing



Code No.16: ABS-ECU power supply system (abnormal voltage drop or rise)	Probable cause
This code is output if the ABS-ECU or valve relay power supply voltage drops below or rises above the rated values. The valve relay power supply voltage is detected based on the voltage in the valve relay monitor line.	 Malfunction of battery Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Malfunction of valve relay Malfunction of ABS-ECU

Caution

If battery voltage drops or rises during inspection, this code will be output as well, making it impossible to obtain correct diagnostic results. Before carrying out the following inspection, check the battery level, and refill it if necessary.







Code No. 51: Valve relay system	Probable cause
 This code is output under any of the following conditions: The solenoid valve power is not supplied when ABS-ECU attempts to turn ON the valve relay as part of the initial check when the ignition switch is turned ON. The solenoid valve power remains supplied when ABS-ECU attempts to turn OFF the valve relay as part of the initial check when the ignition switch is turned ON. The solenoid valve power is not supplied when the ignition switch is turned ON. The solenoid valve power is not supplied while the valve relay remains ON under normal conditions. 	 Defective ABS valve relay Defective harness or connector Defective ABS-ECU

NOTE

In the diagnosis code reading by means of the ABS warning lamp, this code is output in addition to the actual diagnosis code since the valve relay connector is disconnected.

If the ABS warning lamp turns ON even when the spot represented by the diagnosis code output in addition to this code has been repaired, and if no diagnosis code other than No. 51 is output, then the valve relay system is probably defective. Make the following checks.



Code No. 53: Motor relay system	Probable cause
 This code is output under any of the following conditions: No signals are input to the motor monitor when the motor relay is ON (motor does not run, etc.). A signal is being input to the motor monitor for 3 sec. or more when the motor relay is OFF (motor continues running, etc.). The motor relay is inoperative. 	 Defective motor relay Defective harness or connector Defective hydraulic unit Defective ABS-ECU

Caution

- (1) If the motor relay contacts fuse, the motor continues running even when the ignition switch is turned OFF. In this case, immediately remove fusible link No. 8 (60 A) or disconnect the A-22 connector or A-77 motor relay connector of the hydraulic unit. Overloading the motor results in a rundown battery.
- (2) Driving the motor through actuator test runs down the battery. After the test, run the engine for some while.




3. INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Get an understanding of the trouble symptoms and check according to the inspection procedure chart.

Trouble symptoms	Inspection pro- cedure No.	Reference page
When the ignition key is turned to "ON" (engine stopped), the ABS warning lamp does not illuminate.	1	35B-12
Even after the engine is started, the ABS warning lamp remains illuminated.	2	35B-13
After the ignition key is turned to "ON", the ABS warning lamp blinks twice, and when turned to "START", it illuminates. When returned to "ON", the lamp flashes once, and then switches off.	3	35B-13
When the ignition key is turned to "START", the ABS warning lamp does not illuminate.	4	35B-14
Brake operation is abnormal	5	35B-14

Caution

- (1) If steering movements are made when driving at high speed, or when driving on road surfaces with low frictional resistance, or when passing over bumps, the ABS may operate even though sudden braking is not being applied. Because of this, when getting information from the customer, check if the problem occurred while driving under such conditions as these.
- (2) During ABS operation, the brake pedal may vibrate or may not be able to be depressed. Such phenomena are due to intermittent changes in hydraulic pressure inside the brake line to prevent the wheels from locking and is not an abnormality.

4. INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

INSPECTION PROCEDURE 1

When the ignition key is turned to "ON" (engine stopped), the ABS warning lamp does not illuminate.	Probable cause
The ABS-ECU turns the valve relay ON \rightarrow OFF \rightarrow ON for initial checking when it is powered ON. Accordingly, the ABS warning lamp illuminates twice even if the circuit between the ABS warning lamp and ABS-ECU is faulty. The cause may be an open circuit in the lamp power supply circuit, a blown lamp, an open circuit between the ABS warning lamp and ABS-ECU or between the ABS warning lamp and the valve relay.	 Blown fuse Burn out ABS warning lamp bulb Malfunction of wiring harness or connector



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 2

Even after the engine is started, the ABS warning lamp remains illuminated.	Probable cause
The cause is probably a short-circuit in the ABS warning lamp illumination circuit.	 Malfunction of combination meter Malfunction of ABS-ECU Malfunction of wiring harness (short circuit)

NOTE

This trouble symptom is limited to cases where ABS-ECU power supply is normal and the diagnosis code is a normal diagnosis code.



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 3

After the ignition key is turned to "ON", the ABS warning lamp blinks once, and when turned to "START", it illuminates. When returned to "ON", the lamp flashes once, and then switches off.	Probable cause
The ABS-ECU causes the ABS warning lamp to illuminate during the initial check. During the initial check, the valve relay turns from off to on, off and back to on again. If there is an open circuit in the harness between the ABS-ECU and the ABS warning lamp, the lamp will illuminate only when the valve relay is OFF during valve relay test, etc.	 Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Malfunction of ABS-ECU



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 4

When the ignition key is turned to "START", the ABS warning lamp does not illuminate.	Probable cause
The ABS-ECU is powered through IG2 which is turned off when the ignition key is in START position. The ABS warning lamp is powered through IG1 which is not turned off even when the ignition key is in START position. So the cause must be a defective circuit on valve relay side.	 Malfunction of wiring harness or connector Malfunction of valve relay
NG	



INSPECTION PROCEDURE 5

Brake operation is abnormal	Probable cause
The varies depending on the driving conditions and the road surface conditions, so problem diagnosis is difficult. However, if a normal diagnosis code is displayed, carry out the following inspection.	 Improper installation of wheel speed sensor Incorrect sensor harness contact Foreign material adhering to wheel speed sensor Malfunction of wheel speed sensor Malfunction of wheel bearing Malfunction of hydraulic unit Malfunction of ABS-ECU
ОК	

Hydraulic unit check NG Repair

5. CHECK AT ABS-ECU TERMINALS

5-1 TERMINAL VOLTAGE LISTING

- (1) The voltage is to be measured across each terminal and ground terminal.
- (2) Fig. below shows the arrangement of the terminals.

 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41

 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52

Terminal No.	Check item	Check requireme	Normally				
1	Solenoid valve OUT (FL) output	Ignition switch: C	Battery voltage				
2	Solenoid valve OUT (RR) output	Ignition switch: C	Battery voltage				
3	Solenoid valve IN (RR) output	Ignition switch: C	DN (after initial check)	Battery voltage			
4	Acceleration sensor (longitudinal acceleration) input	Ignition switch: (N	2.4 – 2.6 V (horizontal position)			
11	Wheel speed (FL) output	Vehicle stationar	ŷ	1 V or less			
		Moving forward	slowly	0 – 5 V			
13	ABS-ECU power supply	Ignition switch: C	N	Battery voltage			
14	Solenoid valve IN (FL) output	Ignition switch: C	DN (after initial check)	Battery voltage			
15	Ground	At all times		0 V			
17	Acceleration sensor ground	At all times	At all times				
18	Acceleration sensor (lateral acceleration) input	Ignition switch: (2.4 – 2.6 V (horizontal position)				
24	Wheel speed (RL) output	Vehicle stationar	1 V or less				
		Moving forward	slowly	0 – 5 V			
25	Ground	At all times	At all times				
32	ABS-ECU backup power supply	At all times		Battery voltage			
33	Wheel speed (FR) output	Vehicle stationar	ŷ	1 V or less			
		Moving forward	slowly	0 – 5 V			
34	Stop lamp switch input	Stop lamp switcl	h: ON	Battery voltage			
		Stop lamp switcl	h: OFF	0 V			
37	Valve relay output	Ignition switch:	When relay is ON	0 V			
			When relay is OFF	Battery voltage			
38	Motor relay output	Ignition switch:	When motor is energized	0 V			
			When motor is deenergized	Battery voltage			
40	Solenoid valve OUT (RL) output	Ignition switch: C	DN (after initial check)	Battery voltage			
41	Solenoid valve OUT (FR) output	Ignition switch: C	ON (after initial check)	Battery voltage			
42	Ground	At all times		0 V			

14M0128

Terminal No.	Check item	Check requireme	Normally							
44	Wheel speed (RR) output	Vehicle stationar	Vehicle stationary						tionary 1 V or less	
		slowly	0 – 5 V							
48	Valve relay monitor input	Ignition switch: C	Battery voltage							
49	Motor relay monitor output	Ignition switch:	When motor is energized	0 V						
		ON	When motor is deenergized	Battery voltage						
50	ABS warning lamp output	Ignition switch:	When lamp is off	Battery voltage						
		ON	When lamp is on	0 V						
51	Solenoid valve IN (RL) output	Ignition switch: C	Battery voltage							
52	Solenoid valve IN (FR) output	Ignition switch: C	Battery voltage							

5-2 LISTING OF RESISTANCE AND CONTINUITY ACROSS CONNECTOR TERMINALS ON HARNESS SIDE

(1) Measure the resistance and check for continuity with the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and ABS-ECU connector disconnected.

14M0127

- (2) Measure the resistance and check for continuity across terminals listed below.
- (3) Fig. below shows the arrangement of terminals.

Π								_							_		_		_	_			
				***	ľ			ľ					-		~	~	-	-	-		-	l .	
41	14 M	30	38	37	36	35	34	22	132	31	13	112	111	110	9	18	7	6	5	4	3	12	11
	<u></u>	55	30	5	30	35	37	33	50	01	10	+	÷	50	Š	Š	26	Š	Š	X		-	
1							4.5		4.0	1.0	6	0.0	0.4	0.0	00	21	20	10	10	17	10	115	114
152	151	150	49	48	4/	46	45	44	43	42	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	13	18	11	10	112	14

Terminal No.	Signal name	Normally
1 – body ground	Solenoid valve OUT (FL) output	4.04 – 4.54 Ω
2 – body ground	Solenoid valve OUT (RR) output	4.04 – 4.54 Ω
3 – body ground	Solenoid valve IN (RR) output	8.04 – 9.04 Ω
7 – 20	Wheel speed sensor (FL) input	1.4 – 1.8 kΩ
8 – 21	Wheel speed sensor (RR) input	1.4 – 1.8 kΩ
9 – 22	Wheel speed sensor (RL) input	1.4 – 1.8 kΩ
10 – 23	Wheel speed sensor (FR) input	1.4 – 1.8 kΩ
14 – body ground	Solenoid valve IN (FL) output	8.04 – 9.04 Ω
15 – body ground	Ground	Conducting
25 – body ground	Ground	Conducting
40 – body ground	Solenoid valve OUT (RL) output	4.04 – 4.54 Ω
41 – body ground	Solenoid valve OUT (FR) output	4.04 – 4.54 Ω
42 – body ground	Ground	Conducting
48 – body ground	Valve relay monitor input	Conducting
49 – body ground	Motor relay monitor input	Conducting
51 – body ground	Solenoid valve IN (RL) output	8.04 – 9.04 Ω
52 – body ground	Solenoid valve IN (FR) output	8.04 – 9.04 Ω

ABS-	EC	U	C	or	n	ect	toi	۰ł	nai	ne	es	S S	sid	le
1	ı			_	~~		_		~					
	13 1	2	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
	26 2	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	
					_					_			,	
	Ľ	11	40	20	20	37	36	25	3/1	22	32	21		
	F		- 1	S N S	20	SK a	30	10	34	33	32 4 2	12		
	5	2	51	50	49	48	4/	46	45	44	43	42		
	26 2 4 5	1	24 40 51	23 39 50	22 38 49	21 37 48	20 36 47	19 35 46	18 34 45	17 33 44	16 32 43	15 31 42	14	

14M0127

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR OUTPUT VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT <EVOLUTION-V>

The EVOLUTION-V has the ABS-ECU connector terminal arranged as shown at left. Accordingly, the terminals to measure the output voltage of the wheel speed sensors are different from EVOLUTION-V.

Follow the conventional procedures except these pick-out terminals.

Measurement terminals:

Front LH	Front RH	Rear LH	Rear RH
7	10	9	8
20	23	22	21



LATERAL ACCELERATION SENSOR INSPECTION

Use the same procedures as those for the conventional longitudinal acceleration sensor.

WHEEL SPEED SENSOR

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

Wheel Speed Sensor Output Voltage Measurement •



14M0119

Front speed sensor removal steps

- Splash shield
- 1. Front speed sensor
- 2. Front rotor (Refer to GROUP 26 DRIVE SHAFT.)

Rear speed sensor removal steps

- 3. Rear speed sensor
- 4. Rear rotor (Refer to GROUP 27 REAR AXLÈ HUB.)

NOTE

The front rotor and rear rotor are integrated with the drive shaft and thus nonmaintainable.

Caution

When removing and installing the speed sensor and rotor, use care not to allow the surfaces of the ball piece and rotor at the end of the speed sensor to be hit against a metal or other object, damaging it.

PARKING BRAKES

CONTENTS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS2	
LUBRICANTS2	
SPECIAL TOOLS2	

ON-V	EHICLE SERVICE	3
1.	Parking Brake Lever Stroke Check and Adjustment	3
2.	Lining Running-in	4
PAR	(ING BRAKE CABLE	5
PAR	KING BRAKE DRUM	7

36-2 PARKING BRAKE – Service Specifications / Lubricants / Special Tools

The parking brake is designed as a drum-in-disc brake acting on the rear wheel. This brake is a little different in construction between EVOLUTION-IV and EVOLUTION-V but much alike in the service procedure of the parking brake section. In this group, therefore, the description is made only for EVOLUTION-IV.

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items	Standard value	Limit
Parking brake lever stroke (operating force approx. 196 N {20 kgf})	5 – 7 notches	_
Brake lining thickness mm	2.8	1.0
Brake drum I.D. mm	168	169

LUBRICANTS

Items	Specified lubricant	Quantity
Backing plate	CHUO YUKA AKB100	As required
Shoe & lining assembly		
Adjuster		

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
В991367	MB990767	End yoke holder	Fixing of hub
B990241	MB990241 A: MB990242 B: MB990244	Axle shaft puller A: Puller shaft B: Puller bar	Removal of drive shaft
В991354	MB991354	Puller body	

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

- 1. PARKING BRAKE LEVER STROKE CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT
- 1-1 STROKE CHECK

Standard value: 5 – 7 notches [Operating force of approx. 196 N {20 kgf}]

1-2 STROKE ADJUSTMENT

If the parking brake lever stroke is not the standard value, adjust as described below.

- (1) Loosen the adjusting nut at the floor console to release the cable.
- Adjuster 1
- (2) Remove the adjustment hole plug, and then use a flat-tip

 (-) screwdriver to turn the adjuster in the direction of
 the arrow (the direction which expands the shoe) until
 the disc cannot be rotated by both hands.

Return the adjuster five notches in the direction opposite to the direction of the arrow. (Reference: shoe clearance on one side 0.19 mm)

(3) Turn the adjusting nut to adjust the parking brake lever stroke to the standard value. After adjusting, check that there is no space between the adjusting nut and the parking brake lever.

Check also that the adjusting nut is firmly held by the nut holder.

Caution

If the parking brake lever stroke is below the standard value and the braking is too firm, the rear brakes may drag.

(4) After adjusting the parking brake lever stroke, jack up the rear of the vehicle. Release the parking brake and turn the rear wheels to check that the rear brakes are not dragging.



2. LINING RUNNING-IN

Carry out running-in by the following procedure when replacing the parking brake linings or the rear brake disc rotors, or when brake performance is insufficient.

Caution

Carry out running-in in a place with good visibility, and pay careful attention to safety.

(1) Adjust the parking brake stroke to the specified value.

Standard value: 5 – 7 notches [Operating force of approx. 196 N {20 kgf}]



- (2) Hook a spring balance onto the center of the parking brake lever grip and pull it with a force of 98 147 N {10 15 kgf} in a direction perpendicular to the handle.
- (3) Drive the vehicle at a constant speed of 35 50 km/h for 100 metres.
- (4) Release the parking brake and let the brakes cool for 5 10 minutes.
- (5) Repeat the procedure in steps (2) to (4) 4 5 times.

PARKING BRAKE CABLE

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

- **Pre-removal Operation**
- Floor Console and Rear Seat Removal •

Post-installation Operation

- (1) Parking Brake Lever Stroke Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.36-3.)
- (2) Floor Console and Rear Seat Installation



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Removal steps



- 8. Shoe hold-down cup
- 9. Shoe hold-down spring
- 10. Shoe hold-down pin
- 11. Shoe and lining assembly 12. Clip
- 13. Parking brake cable

7. Strut return spring



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

∢A▶ REAR BRAKE CALIPER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Remove the rear brake caliper assembly and support it with wire or similar.

∢B**▶** SHOE HOLD-DOWN CUP REMOVAL

Extend the shoe and lining assembly, and remove the shoe hold-down cup.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINTS ►A◀ ADJUSTER INSTALLATION

Install the adjuster so that the shoe adjusting bolt of left hand wheel is attached towards the front of the vehicle, and the shoe adjusting bolt of right hand wheel is towards the rear of the vehicle.



Shoe adjusting

bolt

►B SHOE-TO-ANCHOR SPRING INSTALLATION

Install the shoe-to-anchor springs in the order shown in the illustration.

Caution

14F0039

The load on the respective shoe-to-anchor springs is different, so the spring in the figure has been painted.

NOTE

The figure shows the left wheel; for the right wheel, the position is symmetrical.

PARKING BRAKE DRUM

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Post-installation Operation

Parking Brake Lever Stroke Check and Adjustment (Refer to P.36-3.)



14N0004

Brake grease: CHUO YUKA AKB100

Removal steps

- 1. Rear brake caliper
- (Refer to P.36-6.)
- 2. Rear brake disc
- 3. Shoe-to-anchor spring (Refer to P.36-6.)
- 4. Adjusting screw spring
- 5. Adjuster
- 6. Strut
- 7. Strut return spring
- 8. Shoe hold-down cup (Refer to P.36-6.)

- Shoe hold-down pin
 Shoe and lining assembly 12. Clip
 - 13. Parking brake cable 14. Split pin

9. Shoe hold-down spring

◀

- 15. Drive shaft nut
- 16. Rear hub assembly
- 17. Backing plate



REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS ▲A**▶** DRIVE SHAFT NUT REMOVAL

◆B**▶** REAR HUB ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

- (1) Using the special tool, remove the drive shaft from the rear hub assembly.
- (2) Remove the mounting bolts and remove the rear hub assembly from the knuckle.



14W0096



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT ►A DRIVE SHAFT NUT INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the drive shaft washer in the direction shown.
- (2) Use the special tool as you did during removal and tighten the drive shaft nut to the specified torque.

Tightening torque: 196 – 255 Nm {20.0 – 26.0 kgf · m}

INSPECTION

BRAKE LINING AND BRAKE DRUM WEAR CHECK

(1) Measure the thickness of the brake lining at a location that wears most.

Standard value: 2.8 mm

Limit: 1.0 mm

- (2) If the measurement exceeds the limit, replace the shoe & lining assembly of both sides as a set.
- (3) Measure I.D. of the brake disc at two or more places. Standard value: 168.0 mm

Limit: 169.0 mm

(4) If the measurement exceeds the limit or there is an excessive eccentric wear evident, replace the brake disc.

STEERING

CONTENTS

SERV	ICE SPECIFICATIONS	. 2
SPEC	IAL TOOLS	. 2
ON-V	EHICLE SERVICE	. 2
1.	Steering Angle Check	. 2
2.	Oil Pump Belt Tension Check and Adjustment	. 2

STEERING WHEEL <evolution-iv rs=""></evolution-iv>
POWER STEERING GEAR & LINKAGE 3
POWER STEERING OIL PUMP7
POWER STEERING FLUID COOLER9

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items			Standard value
Steering angle	ng angle EVOLUTION-IV		$33^{\circ}30' \pm 2^{\circ}$
		Outer wheel	28°20'
	EVOLUTION-V		33°10'±2°
		Outer wheel	28°10'
Steering gear	Steering gear Pinion total turning torque	Total turning torque	0.9 – 1.7 {9 – 17}
Nm {kgr·cm}		Torque fluctuations	0.4 {4} or less

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
В991197	MB991197	Installer bar	Pressfitting of gear housing oil seal
	MB991199	Oil seal installer	
В991212	MB991214	Oil seal protector	Installation of rack assembly



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

1. STEERING ANGLE CHECK

Locate front wheels on turning radius gauge and measure steering angle.

Standard value: Inner wheel

```
33°30' ± 2° <EVOLUTION-IV>
```

```
33°10' \pm 2° <br/> <br/>EVOLUTION-V>
```

Outer wheel

```
28°20' <EVOLUTION-IV>
28°10' <EVOLUTION-V>
```

When the angle is not within the standard value, the toe is probably incorrect. Adjust toe (Refer to GROUP 33A – On-vehicle Service) and recheck steering angle.

2. OIL PUMP BELT TENSION CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

Refer to GROUP 11 - Engine Adjustments.



STEERING WHEEL <EVOLUTION-IV RS>

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT STEERING WHEEL REMOVAL

- (1) Peel off the dual lock fasteners from the steering wheel spokes and remove the horn pad.
- (2) Remove the bolts indicated by arrows in the illustration and remove the steering wheel from the boss plate.



(3) Using the special tool, remove the boss plate from the steering column.

POWER STEERING GEAR & LINKAGE

For removal, installation and inspection procedure, follow the conventional procedures except the following.

INSPECTION

PINION TOTAL TURNING TORQUE

The conventional procedures apply except for the standard value.

Standard value:

Total turning torque 0.9 to 1.7 Nm {9 to 17 kgf \cdot cm} Torque fluctuations 0.4 Nm {4 kgf \cdot cm} or less

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



LUBRICANT AND SEALANT APPLICATION POINTS

Same as before.

DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

Follow the conventional procedures.

REASSEMBLY SERVICE POINTS

Follow the conventional procedures except followings.

►A OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

Vent hole

MB991199

Oil seal

MB991197

13S0069

Gear housing



►C RACK ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a coating of repair kit grease to the rack tooth face.

Caution

Do not close the vent hole in the rack with grease.

- (2) Cover rack serrations with special tool.
- (3) Apply the specified fluid on the special tool, seal ring and O-ring surfaces.

Specified fluid: MITSUBISHI GENUINE ATF II

Caution

Do not use ATF-SP II.

(4) Slowly insert the special tool-covered rack into the gear housing from power cylinder side.

Caution

When inserting the rack, align the oil seal center with the tip of the special tool to prevent the retainer spring from slipping.





►J◀ ADJUSTMENT OF PINION TOTAL TURNING TORQUE

- (1) With special tool, tighten rack support cover to 15 Nm $\{1.5 \text{ kgf} \cdot \text{m}\}.$
- (2) Return rack support cover approx. 30°.
- (3) Using the special tools, rotate the pinion shaft at the rate of one rotation in approximately 4 to 6 seconds to check that the turning torque and the torque fluctuation confirm to the standard values.

Standard value: Pinion total turning torque 0.9 – 1.7 Nm {9 – 17 kgf ⋅ cm}

- Torque fluctuation 0.4 Nm {4 kgf cm} or less
- (4) If either the turning torque or the torque fluctuation deviates from the standard value, turn back the rack support cover within the range of 0 to 30° to adjust it for the standard value.

Caution

- 1. When adjusting, set the standard value at its highest value.
- 2. Assure no ratcheting or catching when operating rack towards the axial direction.
- 3. Be sure to measure the turning torque through the whole stroke of the rack.

NOTE

If the standard value cannot be obtained by turning back the rack support cover within the specified angle range, check rack support cover components and replace as required.



►N TIE ROD END / LOCK NUT INSTALLATION

Turn down the tie rod until the dimension shown in the illustration is reached; then, temporarily tighten the lock nut. NOTE

The lock nut is to be tightened to the specified torque after toe-in has been adjusted with the steering gear & linkage mounted in the vehicle.

POWER STEERING OIL PUMP

<EVOLUTION-IV> REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- 1. Drive belt
- 2. Pressure switch connector
- 3. Suction hose
- 4. Pressure hose
- 5. O-ring

- 6. Heat protector
- 7. Bolt
- 8. Bolt
- 9. Oil pump assembly
- 10. Oil pump bracket

<EVOLUTION-V> **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

- Pre-removal Operation
 Power Steering Fluid Draining

- Post-installation Operation
 (1) Power Steering Fluid Supplying
- (2) Drive Belt Tension Adjusting(3) Power Steering Fluid Line Bleeding



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Drive belt
- 2. Suction hose
- 3. Pully
- 4. Pressure hose
- 5. O-ring
- 6. Heat protector A

- 7. Heat protector B
- 8. Pressure switch connector
- 9. Bolt
- 10. Bolt
- 11. Oil pump assembly

POWER STEERING FLUID COOLER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation (1) Power Steering Fluid Draining and Refilling (2) Front Bumper Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 51.)



13M0073

Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Removal steps

- 1. Cooler hose
- 2. Power steering fluid cooler

BODY

CONTENTS

HOOD	2
FENDER	3
TRUNK LID <evolution-v></evolution-v>	4
BODY CONSTRUCTION (Difference between EVOLUTION-IV and V)	5

TYPE A (PROJECTED DIMENSIONS) 7
TYPE B (ACTUAL-MEASUREMENT DIMENSIONS)11

HOOD

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

6. Bumper

7. Hood support rod 8. Hood outlet garnish weatherstrip

9. Hood outlet garnish
 10. Hood inlet garnish, upper
 11. Hood inlet garnish, lower



Hood and hood hinge removal steps

2

18C0021

18M0119

18M0030

- 13. Washer hose connection
- 14. Hood
- 15. Hood hinge

```
Caution
```

For hood hinge and hood mounting, use only specially surface-treated bolts.

18M0489

<EVOLUTION-V> **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Caution

A rust preventive treatment has been applied to the washers marked with * to prevent contact corrosion between aluminum and metal of different kind. Be sure to these special washers.

Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation (1) Front Bumper Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 51.)

- Front Turn Signal Lamp Removal and Installation Side Air Dam Removal and Installation (Refer to GROUP 51 Aero Parts.) (2) (3)

Butyl rubber tape:

TITLE

PAND-690E or equivalent

1





1. Splash shield 2. Side turn signal lamp 3. Overfender



V0049AE

Front of vehicle

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A▶ SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMP REMOVAL

Using a flat-tip screwdriver or similar tool, release the lock from the fender panel and remove the side turn signal lamp.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

Fit the hook into the fender panel to secure the side turn signal lamp into position.

TRUNK LID <EVOLUTION-V>

The conventional procedures shall be used except for followings.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

TRUNK LID TORSION BAR INSTALLATION

(1) Torsion bars are color-coded, as indicated at their center.

Torsion bar <lh> ID color</lh>	Torsion bar <rh> ID color</rh>
White green	Orange

- (2) Fit the end of the torsion bar into the mounting hole.
- (3) As you did during removal, mount the special tool to the torsion bar and twist the torsion bar to hook it onto the link; then, hook it onto the holder.

Caution

Make sure that the special tool is positively mounted to the torsion bar. If the torsion bar comes off the special tool, it can damage the body and other parts.

BODY CONSTRUCTION (Difference between EVOLUTION-IV and V)

EVOLUTION-V has a different rear suspension configuration from that of EVOLUTION-IV because of adoption of reinforced suspension elements and wide tread tyres. For this reason, the configuration and the dimensions of the following body sections are also different.

SIDE BODY

Side Structure

- (1) The quarter panel has a cut-out provided at the inner section.
- (2) The quarter inner extension front and the quarter inner extension rear is provided in the quarter panel inner cut-out section.



UNDER BODY

Rear Floor

The upper link bracket, rear floor sidemember reinforcement and toe control link bracket have been changed in configuration.



BODY DIMENSION

TYPE A (PROJECTED DIMENSIONS) < EVOLUTION-V>

The reference dimensions of the under body have been changed as follow. Those of the other body sections remain unchanged. UNDER BODY Unit: mm



32M0115





NOTE: The * mark indicates the mounting position for the frame centering gauge.

BODY – Body Dimension

42-8



42-9



BODY – Body Dimension

42-10
TYPE B (ACTUAL-MEASUREMENT DIMENSIONS)



32M0115



indicates that the dimension and the measurement point are the same as those for EVOLUTION-IV.

32M0117

indicates that the dimension and the measurement point are the same as those for EVOLUTION-IV.

















No.	Standard measurement point	Hole _ Size shape mm	No.	Standard measurement point	Hole _ Size shape mm
1	Rear portion of front bumper stay mounting hole	○ - 30	7	Center bearing mounting bolt end	-
2	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	Left: ○ – 14 Right: ○ – 16	8	Center bearing mounting bolt end	-
3	Rear portion of front floor sidemember positioning hole	○ – 25	9	Center bearing mounting bolt end	-
4	Rear portion of rear seat crossmember positioning hole	− 22 × 38	22 × 38 10 Center bearing mounting bolt end		-
6	Center of rear floor sidemember extension drain hole	○ - 20	21	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	○ - 14

SUSPENSION INSTALLATION DIMENSIONS



32M0125



indicates that the dimension and the measurement point are the same as those for EVOLUTION-IV.

32M0124

indicates that the dimension and the measurement point are the same as those for EVOLUTION-IV.













No.	Standard measurement point	Hole _ Size shape mm	No.	Standard measurement point	Hole _ Size shape mm
2	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	Left: ◯ – 14 Right: ◯ – 16	21	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	○ – 14
12	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	○ – 15	22	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	Left: O – 13.5 Right: O – 12.2 × 14
13	Center of suspension crossmember mounting hole	○ – 16	65	Trailing arm mounting position	_
20	Differential mounting bolt end	_	70	Control link mounting position	_

42-14

EXTERIOR

CONTENTS

SPECIAL TOOLS2
FRONT BUMPER <evolution-iv> 2</evolution-iv>
FRONT BUMPER <evolution-v> 4</evolution-v>
REAR BUMPER <evolution-v>6</evolution-v>
AERO PARTS <evolution-iv>7</evolution-iv>
AERO PARTS <evolution-v>8</evolution-v>

REAR FENDER GARNISH <evolution-v></evolution-v>	. 11
WATER SPRAY <evolution-iv></evolution-iv>	12
INTERCOOLER & RADIATOR WATER SPRAY SYSTEM <evolution-v></evolution-v>	13
MARK <evolution-v></evolution-v>	15

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
B990784	MB990784	Ornament remover	Removal of front bumper and rear bumper

FRONT BUMPER <EVOLUTION-IV> REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



18M0335

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY



Disassembly steps

- Front air dam (Refer to P.51-7.)
- Brake duct (Refer to P.51-7.) ٠
- 1. License plate bracket
- 2. 🙏 mark
- 3. Bumper center stay
- 4. Bumper center stay <vehicles without fog lamps> 5. Bumper net (side)
- 6. Fog lamp cover
- <vehicles without fog lamps> 7. Fog lamp

- 8. Bumper bolt plate
- 9. Clip
- 10. Bumper upper reinforcement
- 11. Grille net
- 12. Bumper lower reinforcement
- 13. Bumper reinforcement
- 14. Bumper center net
- 15. Water spray hose assembly16. Water spray nozzle
- 17. Bumper face



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT A CLIP REMOVAL

- (1) Using the special tool, raise the pin at the center of the clip.
- (2) Remove the clip.

FRONT BUMPER <EVOLUTION-V> REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



18M0464

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY





Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Disassembly steps

- Front air dam (Refer to P.51-9.)
- Brake duct (Refer to P.51-9.) •
- 1. License plate bracket 2. Mark
- 3. Bumper center stay
- 4. Bumper center stay
- <vehicles without fog lamps>
- 5. Air guide panel (on driver's seat side)
- 6. Bumper net (side) 7. Fog lamp plate
- <vehicles without fog lamps>
- 8. Fog lamp cover <vehicles without fog lamps>

- 9. Fog lamp
- 10. Bumper bolt plate
- 11. Clip
 - 12. Bumper upper reinforcement assembly 13. Bumper lower reinforcement

 - 14. Bumper reinforcement
 - 15. Bumper center net
 - 16. Water spray hose assembly
 - 17. Water spray nozzle
 - 18. Bumper face



DISASSEMBLY SERVICE POINT

- (1) Using the special tool, raise the pin at the center of the clip.
- (2) Remove the clip.

REAR BUMPER <EVOLUTION-V> REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



18M0468

Rear bumper removal

- 1. Rear end crossbar
- 2. Rear bumper assembly

AERO PARTS <EVOLUTION-IV>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION







Insert bolt mounting locations



18M0337

Double-sided adhesive tape: SUMITOMO 3M 4211 or equivalent (width: 5 mm) Primer: SUMITOMO 3M C100 or equivalent

Front air dam removal steps

- 1. Front air dam center
- 2. Front air dam
- 3. Brake duct

Side air dam removal

4A► ►A**4** 4. Side air dam

Rear air dam removal steps

6

18M0339

- 5. Rear air dam
- 6. Rear air dam center

NOTE

The conventional service points apply for removal and installation.



Rear spoiler removal steps

Rear spoiler
 High-mount stop lamp

AERO PARTS <EVOLUTION-V>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Front air dam removal steps
1. Brake duct
2. Front air dam

▶A ≤ Side air dam removal
 ▶A ≤ 4. Side air dam
 Rear air dam removal steps
 3. Rear air dam



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}



Rear spoiler removal steps

Rear spoiler
 High-mount stop lamp undercover
 High-mount stop lamp

NOTE

The conventional service points apply for removal and installation.

REAR FENDER GARNISH < EVOLUTION-V>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Rear door garnish removal steps

- 1. Clip
- Rear door garnish assembly
 Protector
- 4. Rear door garnish

Quarter garnish removal steps

- (A) ►A 5. Quarter garnish assembly 3. Protector
 - 3. Protector 6. Quarter garnish
 - 0. Quarter garni

NOTE The same service points as those for aero parts apply for removal and installation.

WATER SPRAY <EVOLUTION-IV>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





1. Water spray switch

Removal steps

- Front bumper (Refer to P.51-3.)
- 2. Washer tank
- 2

- 3. Washer motor

- Water spray motor
 Water spray hose
 Water spray nozzle
- **INSPECTION** WATER SPRAY SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Switch position	Terminal No.				
	1	2			
ON	O	0			
OFF					

INTERCOOLER & RADIATOR WATER SPRAY SYSTEM <EVOLUTION-V>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

 Pre-removal and Post-installation Operation
 Front Bumper Removal and Installation (Refer to P.51-4.)



Unit: Nm {kgf · m}

Clamp
 Water spray nozzle
 Water spray nozzle bracket
 Water spray hose
 Joint
 Clip

Water spray motor removal steps

- 7. Washer tank
- 8. Water spray hose
- 9. Water spray motor

NOTE

The conventional service procedures apply for the water spray switch.

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A CLIP / WATER SPRAY HOSE INSTALLATION

- (1) Tape clips as illustrated.
- (2) Tape the water spray hose as illustrated.
- (3) Insert the clips positively into the mounting holes.

<Top view>



18M0481

18M0482

MARK <EVOLUTION-V>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



18M0469

The mark "brembo" represents an Italian disc brake

maker, whose disc brakes are used both in front and rear



INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT

►A MARK INSTALLATION

Installation positions

The dimension up to the cutout in decal (A in fig.) is the same as the dimension from the mounting reference line (A' in fig.). Use this dimension as a guideline to determine the mounting position. (A = A')

NOTE

on EVOLUTION-V.

1. EVOLUTION-V MARK (SIDE)



2. brembo MARK



3. EVOLUTION-V MARK (REAR)



(2) Installation procedure

- 1. Using unleaded gasoline, degrease the surface of the body on which the marks are mounted.
- 2. Peel off the release paper from the back side of the mark and affix the mark, ensuring the specified dimensions are met.

Caution

- (1) Perform the procedure in a dust-free place with an ambient temperature ranging from 20 to 38°C.
- (2) If the ambient temperature is below 20°C, heat the mark and mounting position to 20 to 30° C.
- (3) Be sure to press each mark positively, as a low pressure results in the mark being separated easily.

CHASSIS ELECTRICAL

CONTENTS

GENERAL 3
BATTERY 3
SERVICE SPECIFICATION3
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE
IGNITION SWITCH <except EVOLUTION-VI WITH IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM> 6</except
SPECIAL TOOL6
TROUBLESHOOTING6
IGNITION SWITCH 11
IGNITION SWITCH AND IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM <evolution-vi with<br="">IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM></evolution-vi>

SPECIAL TOOL	13
TROUBLESHOOTING	13
IGNITION SWITCH AND IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM	19
COMBINATION METERS	22
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	22
SEALANT	23
SPECIAL TOOLS	23
TROUBLESHOOTING	24
CONTINUED ON NEXT PA	GE

WARNINGS REGARDING SERVICING OF SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) EQUIPPED VEHICLES WARNING!

- (1) The service personnel must thoroughly review this manual, and especially its GROUP 52B Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) before beginning any service or maintenance of any component of the SRS or any SRS-related component.
- (2) When removing or installing the components indicated in the table of contents by an astarisk (*), use utmost care so as not to apply any strong shock to SRS components.

NOTE

The SRS includes the following components: SRS-ECU, SRS warning lamp, air bag module, clock spring and interconnecting wiring. Other SRS-related components (that may have to be removed/installed in connection with SRS service or maintenance) are indicated in the table of contents by an asterisk (*).

54-2

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	27
COMBINATION METERS	30
HEADLAMP	32
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	32
SPECIAL TOOLS	32
TROUBLESHOOTING	33
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	34
HEADLAMP AND FRONT TURN-SIGNAL LAMP*	36
FRONT FOG LAMP	39
SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS	39
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	39
FOG LAMP	41
REAR COMBINATION LAMP*	42
TROUBLESHOOTING	42
REAR COMBINATION LAMP*	42
SIDE TURN-SIGNAL LAMP	43
SPECIAL TOOL	43

SIDE TURN-SIGNAL LAMP 43
HAZARD WARNING LAMP SWITCH, CLOCK
SPECIAL TOOL 44
HAZARD WARNING LAMP SWITCH 44
RADIO AND TAPE PLAYER 45
TROUBLESHOOTING 45
RADIO AND TAPE PLAYER 47
SPEAKER 47
ANTENNA 48
POLE ANTENNA 48
REAR WINDOW ANTENNA AND GLASS DIVERSITY ANTENNA
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER 50
TROUBLESHOOTING <vehicles with<br="">AUTOMATIC A/C></vehicles>
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH <vehicles a="" automatic="" c="" with=""> 51</vehicles>

GENERAL

Outline of Change

• The following service procedures have been incorporated.

BATTERY

SERVICE SPECIFICATION

Item	Specification
Specific gravity of the battery fluid	1.220–1.290 [20°C]



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

FLUID LEVEL AND SPECIFIC GRAVITY CHECK

- 1. Inspect whether or not the battery fluid is between the UPPER LEVEL and LOWER LEVEL marks.
- 2. Use a hydrometer and thermometer to check the specific gravity of the battery fluid.

Standard value: 1.220-1.290 [20°C]

The specific gravity of the battery fluid varies with the temperature, so use the following formula to calculate the specific gravity for 20°C. Use the calculated value to determine whether or not the specific gravity is satisfactory.

D₂₀=Dt+0.0007 (t-20)

- $D_{20}{:}$ Specific gravity of the battery fluid calculated for 20 $^{\circ}\text{C}.$
- Dt: Actually measured specific gravity
- t: Actually measured temperature

CHARGING

- 1. When charging a battery while still installed in the vehicle, disconnect the battery cables to prevent damage to electrical parts.
- 2. The current normally used for charging a battery should be approximately 1/10th of the battery capacity.
- 3. When performing a quick-charging due to lack of time, etc., the charging current should never exceed the battery capacity as indicated in amperes.
- 4. Determining if charging is completed.
 - If the specific gravity of the battery fluid reaches 1.250-1.290 and remains constant for at least one hour.
 - (2) If the voltage of each cell reaches 2.5-2.8 V and remains constant for at least one hour.

Caution

- 1. Be careful since the battery fluid level may rise during charging.
- 2. Keep all sources of fire away while charging because there is a danger of explosion.
- 3. Be careful not to do anything that could generate sparks while charging.
- 4. When charging is completed, replace the battery caps, pour clean water over the battery to remove any sulfuric acid and dry.

BATTERY TESTING PROCEDURE

TEST STEP



LOAD TEST RATE CHART

Battery type	28B19L	34B19L	44B20L	95D31L	55D23L	55B24L
Charging time when fully discharged h [5-amp rated current charging]	5	6	7	13	10	8
Load test (Amps)	120	130	160	310	170	170

LOAD TEST CHART

Temperature °C	21 and above	16 to 20	10 to 15	4 to 9	-1 to 3	-7 to -2	−12 to −8	-18 to -13
Minimum voltage V	9.6	9.5	9.4	9.3	9.1	8.9	8.7	8.5

IGNITION SWITCH <EXCEPT EVOLUTION-VI WITH IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM>

SPECIAL TOOL

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MB991502	MUT-II sub assembly	ETACS-ECU input signal checking

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

INPUT SIGNAL INSPECTION POINTS <VEHICLES WITH ETACS-ECU>

Refer to Group 00 – How to Use Troubleshooting / Inspection Service Points.

INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Trouble symptoms		Inspection procedure	Reference page
Communication with	Key hole illumination lamp remains illuminated.	1	54-7
	Even if driver's side door is opened, key hole illumination lamp does not illuminate.	2	54-7
	While key hole illumination lamp is illuminated, ignition key is turned to the ON position but key hole illumination lamp does not switch off. (However, it switch off after 10 seconds.)	3	54-8
Key reminder warning buzzer system	While the key reminder warning buzzer is sounding, the ignition key is turned to the ON position but the sound dose not stop. (However, it stops when the driver's side door is closed.)	3	54-8
	The key reminder warning buzzer dose not stop sounding even if the key is removed. (However, it stops when the driver's side door is closed.)	4	54-9
	The key reminder warning buzzer does not sound ever if the driver's side door is opened while the key is still inserted. (However, the ignition key should be in the OFF position.)	5	54-10

NOTE

If every input signal can not be checked with the MUT-II, a diagnosis circuit system failure is probably the cause. <Vehicles with ETACS-ECU>

INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Inspection Procedure 1

Key hole illumination lamp remains illuminated.		Probable cause	
The cause is probably a harness short or a defective ETACS-ECU or buzzer ECU.		 Malfunction of harness wire Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU 	
Disconnect the ignition key cylir B-84 and measure the continuit Between 4 and body earth OK: Conducting	nder illumination lamp connector y:	NG Check lamp a	the harness wire between the ignition key cylinder illumination nd junction block, and repair if necessary.
	OK		

Inspection Procedure 2

Replace the ETACS-ECU or buzzer ECU.

Even if driver's side door is opened, key hole illumination lamp does not illuminate.	Probable cause
The cause is probably a defective key hole illumination lamp circuit system, or a defective driver's side door switch input circuit system if the ignition key reminder warning buzzer is also faulty.	 Malfunction of driver's side door switch Malfunction of bulb Malfunction of connector Malfunction of harness wire Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU



Inspection Procedure 3

While key hole illumination lamp is illuminated, ignition key is turned to the ON position but key hole illumination lamp does not switch off. (However, it switch off after 15 seconds.)	Probable cause	
While the key reminder warning buzzer is sounding, the ignition key is turned to the ON position but the sound dose not stop. (However, it stops when the driver's side door is closed.)		
The cause is probably a malfunction of the ignition switch input circuit, ETACS-ECU or buzzer ECU. Furthermore, if there is a malfunction of a multipurpose fuse, the cause may also be a short circuit in a harness.	 Malfunction of fuse Malfunction of connector Malfunction of harness Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU 	



Inspection Procedure 4

The key reminder warning buzzer dose not stop sounding even if the key is removed. (However, it stops when the driver's side door is closed.)	Probable cause
The cause is probably a malfunction of the key reminder switch input circuit system, or a malfunction of ETACS-ECU, or a malfunction of buzzer ECU.	 Malfunction of key reminder switch Malfunction of connector Malfunction of harness Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU



NOTE The stop indicated with a dotted line applies only to vehicles with buzzer ECU.

Inspection Procedure 5

The key reminder warning buzzer dose not sound even if the driver's side door is opened while the key is still inserted. (However, the ignition key should be in the OFF position.)	Probable cause
The cause is probably a malfunction of the door switch input circuit system, if the key hole illumination lamp is also faulty. A malfunction of the key reminder switch input circuit system is also suspected.	 Malfunction of door switch Malfunction of key reminder switch Malfunction of connector Malfunction of harness Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU



Inspection Procedure 6



IGNITION SWITCH

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



ETACS-ECU or buzzer ECU removal steps

- 1. Cowl side trim (R.H.)
- 2. Junction block
- 3. Buzzer control unit ETACS-ECU

Ignition switch removal steps

- 4. Hood lock release handle
- 5. Driver side lower panel
- 6. Column cover, lower

- 7. Column cover, upper
 8. Illumination ring or ring cover
 9. Key hole illumination lamp bulb
- Steering lock cylinder
 Key reminder switch
- 12. Ignition switch





REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

A STEERING LOCK CYLINDER REMOVAL

- 1. Insert the key in the steering lock cylinder and turn it to the "ACC" position.
- 2. Using a cross-tip (+) screwdriver (small) or a similar tool, push the lock pin of the steering lock cylinder inward and then remove the steering lock cylinder.

INSPECTION

IGNITION SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Disconnect the ignition switch connector without removing the ignition switch from the vehicle. Then, check the continuity between the following terminals.

Ignition key	Terminal No.					
position	1	2	3	4	5	6
LOCK						
ACC	0-					-0
ON	0-	-0-		-0-		-0
START	0-	-0-	-0-		-0	



KEY REMINDER SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Disconnect the key reminder switch connector with the switch installed on the vehicle, and then check continuity.

Ignition key	Terminal No.		
	1	2	
Removed	0	0	
Inserted			

IGNITION SWITCH AND IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM <EVOLUTION-VI WITH IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM>

SPECIAL TOOL

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MB991502	MUT-II sub assembly	 Immobilizer system check (Diagnosis display using the MUT-II) Registration of the ID code

TROUBLESHOOTING

Caution

The ID code should always be re-registered when replacing the immobilizer-ECU.

STANDARD FLOW OF DIAGNOSIS TROUBLESHOOTING

Refer to GROUP 00 - How To Use Troubleshooting/Inspection Service Points.

DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

DIAGNOSIS CODES CHECK

Refer to GROUP 00 - How To Use Troubleshooting/Inspection Service Points.

ERASING DIAGNOSIS CODES

Refer to GROUP 00 - How To Use Troubleshooting/Inspection Service Points.

Caution

The diagnosis codes which result from disconnecting the battery cables cannot be erased.

INSPECTION CHART FOR DIAGNOSIS CODES

Diagnosis code No.	Inspection items	Reference page
11	Transponder communication system	54-14
12*	ID code are not the same or are not registered	54-14
21	Communication system between MUT-II and engine-ECU	54-15
31	EEPROM abnormality inside immobilizer-ECU	54-15

NOTE

*: Diagnosis code No. 12 is not recorded.

Code No. 11 Transponder	 Probable cause Radio interference of ID codes Malfunction of the transponder Malfunction of the ignition key ring antenna Malfunction of harness or connector Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU 		
 The ID code of the transponder is not sent to the immobilizer-ECU immediately after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. When starting the engine, one ignition key's ID code interferes with another ignition key's code. 			
Is there another ignition key near the ignition key that is inserted in the ignition switch?	Yes	Remove the extra ignition key.	
No		Check trouble symptoms.	
		NG	
Does the engine start using the spare ignition key which has had the ID code registered?	OK ►	Replace the ignition key that doe work.	Re-register the ID code. (Refer to P.54-21.)
NG	Code No. ²	12 occurs	
Diagnosis codes check]>	To INSPECTION PROCEDURE DIAGNOSIS CODE No. 12 (Refer to P.54-14.)	FOR
Code No. 11 occur Check the continuity of the ignition key ring antenna. (Refer to P.54-20.)	rs NG ►	Replace	
OK V Check the following connectors. B-100 B-101	NG	- Repair	
OK Check trouble symptoms.	NG	- Check the harness wire between i	mmo- NG ► Repair
, ,		bilizer-ECU and key ring antenn	a.
		Replace the immobilizer-FCU	

Code No. 12 ID code are not the same or are not registered	Probable cause		
The ID code which is sent from the transponder is not the same as the ID code which is registered in the immobilizer-ECU.	 The ID code in the ignition key being used has not been properly registered. Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU 		
	NG		

			NG	
Re-register the ID code.	Check t	 Check trouble symptoms. 		Replace the immobilizer-ECU.
(Refer to P.54-21.)				



Code No. 31 EEPROM abnormality inside immobilizer- ECU	Probable cause
No data has been written to the EEPROM inside the immobilizer-ECU.	Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU

Check trouble symptoms.

Replace the immobilizer-ECU.

NG

INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Trouble symptom	Inspection procedure No.	Reference page
Communication with MUT-II is impossible.	1	54-16
ID code cannot be registered using the MUT-II.	2	54-17
Engine does not start (Cranking but no initial combustion).	3	54-17
Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU power source and earth circuit	4	54-18

INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Inspection Procedure 1


Inspection Procedure 2

 The cause is probably that there is no ID code registered in the immobilizer-ECU, or there is a malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU. Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU. Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU. Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU. 	ID code cannot be registered using the MUT-II.	Probable cause
	The cause is probably that there is no ID code registered in the immobilizer-ECU, or there is a malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU.	 Malfunction of the transponder Malfunction of the ignition key ring antenna Malfunction of harness or connector Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU



Inspection Procedure 3

Engine does not start (cranking but no initial combustion).	Probable cause
If the fuel injectors are not operating, there might be a problem with the MPI system in addition to a malfunction of the immobilizer system. It is normal for this to occur if an attempt is made to start the engine using a key that has not been properly registered.	 Malfunction of the MPI system Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU



Inspection Procedure 4

Malfunction of the immobilizer-ECU power supply and earth circuit



CHECK AT IMMOBILIZER-ECU TERMINAL VOLTAGE CHECK CHART



16W0390

Terminal No.	Signal	Checking requirements	Terminal voltage
1	Immobilizer-ECU power supply	Ignition switch: ON	System voltage
2	Ignition switch-IG	Ignition switch: OFF	0V
		Ignition switch: ON	System voltage
8	Immobilizer-ECU earth	Always	0V

IGNITION SWITCH AND IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

Caution: SRS

Before removal of air bag module and clock spring, refer to GROUP 52B – SRS Service Precautions and Air Bag Module and Clock Spring.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION





Immobilizer-ECU removal steps

- 1. Hood lock release handle
- 2. Driver's side lower cover
- Radio and tape player <R.H drive vehicles>
- Heater control assembly <R.H. drive vehicles>
- 3. Immobilizer-ECU

Ignition switch and ignition key ring antenna removal steps

- 1. Hood lock release handle
- 2. Driver's side lower cover
- 4. Steering wheel
- 5. Column cover, lower 6. Column cover, upper
- 7. Column switch
- 8. Ignition key ring antenna
 9. Steering lock cylinder
- 10. Ignition switch





REMOVAL SERVICE POINTS

A STEERING LOCK CYLINDER REMOVAL

- 1. Insert the key in the steering lock cylinder and turn it to the "ACC" position.
- 2. Using a cross-tip (+) screwdriver (small) or a similar tool, push the lock pin of the steering lock cylinder inward and then pull the steering lock cylinder toward you.

INSPECTION

IGNITION SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

- 1. Remove the column cover lower and upper.
- 2. Disconnect the wiring connector from the ignition switch.
 - 3. Operate the switch, and check the continuity between the terminals.

Ignition key	Terminal No.				
position	1	2	3	5	6
LOCK					
ACC		0-		-0	
ON	0-	-0-	-0-	-0	
START		0—	-0-		—0



IGNITION KEY RING ANTENNA CONTINUITY CHECK

Use a circuit tester to check the continuity between the terminals.

ID CODE REGISTRATION METHOD

If using an ignition key that has just been newly purchased, or if the immobilizer-ECU has been replaced, you will need to register the ID codes for each ignition key being used into the immobilizer-ECU. (A maximum of eight different ID codes can be registered.)

Moreover, when the immobilizer-ECU has been replaced, you will need to use the MUT-II to register the password that the user specifies into the immobilizer-ECU. (Refer to the MUT-II instruction manual for instructions on using the MUT-II.)

Caution

If registering of the ID codes is carried out all previously-registered codes will be erased. Accordingly, you should have ready all of the ignition keys that have already been registered.



1. Connect the MUT-II to the diagnosis connector.

Caution

Turn the ignition switch off before connecting or disconnecting the MUT- $\!\rm II.$

- 2. Check that the diagnosis code No.54 is not displayed for MPI system. If the code is displayed, carry out troubleshooting before proceeding to the next step. (Refer to GROUP 13A Troubleshooting).
- 3. Use the ignition key that is to be registered to turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- 4. Use the MUT-II to register the ID code. If you are registering two or more codes, use the next key to be registered to turn the ignition switch to the ON position without disconnecting the MUT-II.
- 5. Disconnect the MUT-II. This completes the registration operation.
- 6. Check that the engine can be started by each one of the ignition keys.
- Check that the diagnosis code No.54 is not displayed for MPI system. If the code is displayed, erase it. (Refer to GROUP 13A – Troubleshooting).

COMBINATION METERS

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items			Standard value	Limit	
Speedometer	Allowable indication range km/h (Speedometer indication error to be with –6% to +10%)		40	37 – 45	_
			80	75 – 88	-
			120	113 – 132	-
			160	150 – 176	-
	Pointer fluc km/h)	tuation km/h (at vehicle speed	s of higher than 35	_	±3
Tachometer indica-	700	All types of tachometer		± 100	-
tion error r/min	3,000	Meters measurable up to meters measurable up to 8	o 6,000 rpm and ,000 rpm	+ 150	-
		Meters measurable up to meters measurable up to 1	9,000 rpm and 0,000 rpm	+ 225 - 100	-
	4,750	Meters measurable up to 6	,000 rpm	± 160	-
	5,000	Meters measurable up to 8	,000 rpm	± 250	-
		Meters measurable up to 9,000 rpm and meters measurable up to 10,000 rpm		+ 325 - 125	-
	6,000	000 Meters measurable up to 8,000 rpm		± 300	-
	7,000	7,000 Meters measurable up to 9,000 rpm and meters measurable up to 10,000 rpm		+ 400 - 100	-
	8,000	8,000 Meters measurable up to 10,000 rpm		+ 400 - 0	-
Fuel gauge unit	Main tank Sub tank		Float point F	1.8 ± 1.2	-
resistance 12			Float point E	65.2 ± 4	-
			Float point F	1.2 ± 0.8	-
			Float point E	44.8 ± 3	-
Fuel gauge unit	Main tank		Float point F	16.4	-
noat neight mm			Float point E	122.6	_
	Sub tank		Float point F	17.5	_
			Float point E	134.6	-
Engine coolant temperature gauge unit resistance (at 70 $^\circ\text{C})$ Ω			104 ± 13.5	-	
Fuel gauge resis- Power supply and earth			192 ± 19.2	_	
	Power supply and fuel gauge			89 ± 8.9	-
	Fuel gauge and earth		103 ± 10.3	_	
Engine coolant	Power supp	oly and earth		187 ± 18.7	-
resistance Ω	Power supp	oly and engine coolant tempe	rature gauge	90 ± 4.5	-
Engine coolant temperature ga		lant temperature gauge and	earth	247 ± 24.7	-

SEALANT

Items	Specified sealant	Remark
Engine coolant temperature gauge unit threaded portion	3M Adhesive nut locking No. 4171 or equivalent	Drying sealant

SPECIAL TOOLS

Tool	Number	Name	Use
A	MB991223 A: MB991219 B: MB991220 C: MB991221 D: MB991222	Harness setA: Test harnessB: LED harnessC: LED harness adapterD: Probe	Fuel gauge simple checkA: Connector pin contact pressure checkB, C: Power circuit checkD: Commercial tester connection
B C			
D			

TROUBLESHOOTING

INSPECTION CHART FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Trouble symptom	Inspection procedure	Reference page
Speedometer does not work.	1	54-24
Tachometer does not work.	2	54-25

INSPECTION PROCEDURE FOR TROUBLE SYMPTOMS

Inspection Procedure 1





Inspection Procedure 3



NOTE

If the trouble symptom still persists even after the above procedures are performed, check the vehicle speed senosor output signal side circuit (harness, speedometer and engine ECU) for short-circuit.







ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

SPEEDOMETER CHECK

- 1. Adjust the pressure of the tyres to the specified level.
- 2. Set the vehicle onto a speedometer tester and use wheel chocks to hold the rear wheels.
- 3. Pull the parking brake lever firmly.
- 4. To prevent the front wheel from moving from side to side, attach tension bars to the tie-down hook, and secure both ends to anchor plates.
- 5. To prevent the vehicles from starting, attach a chain or wire to the rear towing hook, and secure the other end of the chain or wire firmly to an unmovable body.
- 6. Check if the speedometer indication range is within the standard values and if the pointer fluctuation is within the limits.

Caution

Do not operate the clutch suddenly. Do not increase/decrease speed rapidly while testing.

Standard values:

Vehicle speed km/h	Speedometer indication allowable errors km/h
40	37 – 45
80	75 – 88
120	113 – 132
160	150 – 176

Limit: Pointer fluctuation

(at vehicle speeds of higher than 35 km/h) ± 3 km/h TACHOMETER CHECK

- 1. Insert a paper clip in the engine speed detection connector from the harness side, and attach the engine speedometer.
- 2. Compare the readings of the engine speedometer and the tachometer at every engine speed, and check if the variations are within the standard values.

Standard values:

700 r/min : ± 100 r/min 3,000^{*1} r/min : ± 150 r/min 3,000^{*2} r/min : ± 225 to -100 r/min 5,000^{*1} r/min : ± 250 r/min 5,000^{*2} r/min : ± 325 to -125 r/min 6,000^{*1} r/min : ± 300 r/min 7,000^{*2} r/min : ± 400 to -100 r/min 8,000^{*3} r/min : ± 400 to 0 r/min

NOTE

- *1: Tachometer measurable up to 8,000 r/min
- *2: Tachometer measurable up to 9,000 r/min and one measurable up to 10,000 r/min
- *3: Tachometer measureble up to 10,000 r/min

FUEL GAUGE SIMPLE CHECK





Remove the fuel gauge unit from the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE UNIT RESISTANCE

1. Check that resistance value between the fuel gauge unit terminal and earth terminal is at standard value when fuel gauge unit float is at point F and point E.

Standard value:

Float position	Main	Sub
Point F	$\textbf{1.8}\pm\textbf{1.2}~\Omega$	$\textbf{1.2}\pm\textbf{0.8}~\Omega$
Point E	$\textbf{65.2} \pm \textbf{4} \; \Omega$	$\textbf{44.8} \pm \textbf{8} \ \Omega$

2. Check that resistance value changes smoothly when float moves slowly between point F and point E.







FUEL GAUGE UNIT FLOAT HEIGHT

Move float and measure the height at point F (A) and at point E (B) with float arm touching stopper.

Standard value:

Float position	Main	Sub
Point F	16.4	17.5
Point E	122.6	134.6

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR (THERMISTOR)

1. Connect a test lamp (12V – 3.4W) to the fuel gauge unit connector terminal and apply the battery voltage.

2. Condition is good if lamp goes off when the thermistor is immersed in water and goes on when it is taken out of water.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE SIMPLE CHECK





ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE UNIT CHECK

- 1. Bleed the engine coolant.
- 2. Remove the engine coolant temperature gauge unit.
- 3. Immerse the unit in 70°C water to measure the resistance.

Standard value: 104 \pm 13.5 Ω

4. After checking, apply the specified adhesive around the thread of engine coolant temperature gauge unit. Then, tighten the unit to the specified torque.

Specified sealant:

3M Adhesive Nut Locking No. 4171 or equivalent

5. Add engine coolant.



10[`] – 12 Nm



Vehicle speed sensor removal steps

- Battery and battery tray
- Air cleaner assembly
- 1. Vehicle speed sensor

Combination meter removal steps

- 2. Meter bezel
- 3. Combination meter





INSPECTION

FUEL GAUGE RESISTANCE CHECK

- 1. Remove the power supply tightening screw.
- 2. Use a circuit tester to measure the resistance value between the terminals.

Standard value:

Unit: Ω

Measurement terminal	Resistance value
Power supply – Earth	192±19.2
Power supply – Fuel gauge	89±8.9
Fuel gauge – Earth	103±10.3

Caution

When inserting the testing probe into the power supply terminal, be careful not to touch the printed board.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE RESISTANCE CHECK

- 1. Remove the power supply tightening screw.
- 2. Use a circuit tester to measure the resistance value between the terminals.

Standard value:

Unit: Ω

Measurement terminal	Resistance value
Power supply – Earth	187±18.7
Power supply – Engine coolant temperature gauge	90±4.5
Engine coolant temperature gauge – Earth	247±24.7

Caution

When inserting the testing probe into the power supply terminal, be careful not to touch the printed board.



VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR CHECK

- 1. Connect a $3 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistance as shown in the illustration.
- Turn the shaft of the vehicle speed sensor one turn and check that voltage changes are caused when measured between terminals 2 and 3 using a circuit tester. (1 turn = 4 pulses)

HEADLAMP

SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items				Standard value	Limit
Headlamp aiming [Parenthe- sized are allowable beam axis deviations 3 m ahead of headlamp.]High beam High beam Horizontal directionHigh beam directionHorizontal directionVertical direction	High	Vertical direction	on	25' (22 mm) below horizontal line	-
	Left head- lamp	Parallel to direction of vehicle travel	_		
	Right head lamp		15' (13 mm) leftward from vertical line (V)	_	
	Low	Vertical direction	on	25' (22 mm) below horizontal line	-
	Horizontal direction			Position where 15* rising section intersects vertical line (V)	-
Headlamp intensity cd (Center of high-beam high intensity zone)		nter of high-beam high intensity		_	15,000 or more per light

Cautions in Handling Headlamp Assembly

Each headlamp assembly has a plastic outer lens on. Observe the do's and don'ts below when handling the headlamps.

- Do not leave the headlamps lit for longer than 3 minutes with a protective cover on.
- Do not mask the outer lens surface by taping or in any other way.
- Do not scrub the outer lens surface with a pointed tool.
- Use the designated wax remover for cleaning the outer lens surface. Rinse it thoroughly.
- Use the designated genuine bulbs.

SPECIAL TOOLS

Тооі	Number	Name	Use
	MB991502	MUT-II sub as- sembly	ETACS-ECU input signal checking

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION

INPUT SIGNAL INSPECTION POINTS <VEHICLES WITH ETACS-ECU>

Refer to Group 00 - How to Use Troubleshooting / Inspection Service Points.

The lighting monitor buzzer does not sound even when the ignition key is removed with the tail lamps or headlamps ON and the driver's side door open. [However, the key reminder warning buzzer sounds when inserting the key into the ignition key cylinder.	Probable cause
The cause is probably a malfunction of the lighting switch input circuit system or a malfunction of ETACS-ECU or buzzer ECU. When the key reminder warning buzzer is sounding, the lighting monitor warning buzzer does not sound even if the tail lamps or headlamps are lit.	 Malfunction of harness or connector Malfunction of ETACS-ECU Malfunction of buzzer ECU



ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

HEADLAMP AIMING

Bring the vehicle in the following conditions before aiming the headlamp.

- Check the tires for inflation pressure. Pump them up if necessary to the labeled pressure level.
- Set the vehicle unladen on a level floor.
- Place one person (approximately 55 kg) on the driver's seat.
- Position the tester so that its converging lens faces the high-beam lamp (○ marked) center to center at a distance of 3 m from each other.



2. Aim the headlamps to appropriate standard values using the aiming adjustment screw.









Standard values:

Vertical direc	tion	25' (22 mm) below hori- zontal line (H)
Horizontal direction	Left headlamp	Parallel to direction of vehicle travel
	Right head- lamp	15' (13 mm) leftward from vertical line (V)

Caution:

- (1) Perform aiming adjustments, one light at a time, with the other headlamp disconnected so as not to be lit unless circumstances compel otherwise. When reconnecting the headlamps, be careful not to upset their aim. Do not leave the headlamps on for any longer than 3 minutes if their outer lenses are covered with a surface covering impervious to light.
- (2) Do not mask the outer lenses by taping or in any other way.
- (3) Aiming adjustment must be completed with the aiming adjustment screws turned in the tightening direction.

INTENSITY MEASUREMENT

- 1. Position the tester so that its light sensor faces each headlamp center to center at the appropriate distance shown.
- 2. Maintain an engine speed of 2,000 r/minto keep the battery in the charged condition.
- 3. Check that the high-beam headlamp intensity at the center of the high intensity zone satisfies the limit value.

Limit: 15,000 cd or more per headlamp

Caution

- (1) Perform intensity measurement, one headlamp at a time, with the low-beam lamp and the other headlamp disconnected from the battery unless circumstances compel otherwise. Do not leave the headlamps on for any longer than 3 minutes if their outer lenses are covered with a surface covering impervious to light.
- (2) Do not mask the outer lens surfaces by taping or in any other way.

HEADLAMP BULB REPLACEMENT

- 1. Disconnect the connector.
- 2. Remove the socket cover.
- 3. Unhook the spring which secures the bulb, and then remove the bulb.

Caution

Do not touch the surface of the bulb with hands or dirty gloves. If the surface does become dirty, clean it with alcohol or thinner, and let it dry thoroughly before installing.



4. After the bulb is replaced, reinstall the socket cover with the TOP mark facing upward.

NOTE

To prevent the clouding of lens and ingress of water into the lamp unit, install the socket cover correctly.

POSITION LAMP BULB REPLACEMENT

Remove the position lamp by turning it together with the lamp socket, then replace its bulb.

HEADLAMP AND FRONT TURN-SIGNAL LAMP

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

CAUTION: SRS

Before removal of air bag module and clock spring, refer to GROUP 52B – SRS Service Precautions and Air Bag Module and Clock Spring.



1. Column switch A 2. Front turn-signal lamp 3. Radiator grille 4. Headlamp



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A► FRONT TURN-SIGNAL LAMP REMOVAL

- 1. Loosen the tapping screw connecting the headlamp to the front turn-signal lamp. Put a screwdriver in the space produced between the headImap and the front turn-signal lamp.
- 2. Prying the screwdriver in the direction shown, thrust the front turn-signal lamp in the direction of the vehicle.
- 3. Unplug the connector and remove the front turn-signal lamp.



1

16M0011

INSTALLATION SERVICE POINT ►A HEADLAMP INSTALLATION

Tighten attaching bolts and nuts in the order of A, B, C and D.

Connector A Connector B 2 3 4 2 1 3 4 5 6 5 6 9 10 7 8 16R0094 16R0093 16R0095

INSPECTION

LIGHTING SWITCH, DIMMER/PASSING SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Switch position		Terminal No.							
		Connector A			Connector B				
		5	6	7	1	2	3	4	6
LIGHTING	OFF								
SWITCH	TAIL	$ \bigcirc$		-					
	HEAD	0-	0-	-0	-0				
DIMMER/	LOWER						0-	-0	
PASSING SWITCH	UPPER							0-	-0
	PASSING				0-	-0-			-0



HEADLAMP RELAY CONTINUITYCHECK

Battery voltage	Terminal No.			
	1	3	4	5
Not supplied	0	-0		
Supplied	—	$-\Theta$	0—	-0

FRONT FOG LAMP SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

Items		Standard value
Headlamp aiming [Paren- thesized are allowable	Vertical direction	2° (349 mm) below horizontal line (H)
beam axis deviations 10 m ahead of headlamp.]	Horizontal direction	3° (524 mm) leftward from vertical line (V)

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

HEADLAMP AIMING

Bring the vehicle in the following conditions before aiming the headlamp.

- Check the tires for inflation pressure. Pump them up if necessary to the labeled pressure level.
- Set the vehicle unladen on a level floor.
- Place one person (approximately 55 kg) on the driver's • seat.
- Maintain an engine speed of 2,000 r/min to keep the battery in the charged condition.
- 1. Position the tester so that its converging lens faces the fog lamp center to center at a distance of 10 m.







NOTE

Measure the center of the fog lamp as shown. A: 572.5 mm (from the center of the vehicle body) B: 360 mm

- 2. Remove the fog lamp bezel, and using the aiming adjustment screw, aim the fog lamp to the standard value. NOTE

The horizontal direction is non-adjustable. If the beam axis deviation exceeds the standard value, check the fog lamp to determine if it is installed out of position and correct if necessary.





Standard values:

Vertical direction	2° (349 mm) below horizontal line (H)			
Horizontal direction	3° (524 mm) leftward from vertical line (V)			

Caution:

- (1) Perform aiming adjustments, one light at a time, with the other headlamp disconnected so as not to be lit unless circumstances compel otherwise. When reconnecting the headlamps, be careful not to upset their aim. Do not leave the headlamps on for any longer than 3 minutes if their outer lenses are covered with a surface covering impervious to light.
- (2) Do not mask the outer lenses by taping or in any other way.
- (3) Aiming adjustment must be completed with the aiming adjustment screws turned in the tightening direction.



FOG LAMP BULB REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the fog lamp.
- 2. Remove the cover.
- 3. Unhook the spring which secures the bulb and then replace the bulb.

Caution

- (1) Do not touch the surface of the bulb with hands or dirty gloves. If the surface does become dirty, clean it with alcohol or thinner, and let it dry thoroughly before installing.
- (2) To prevent the clouding of lens and ingress of water into the lamp unit, install the socket cover correctly.

FOG LAMP **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**





1. Front fog lamp switch

Fog lamp removal steps

- 2. Front bumper
- Fog lamp bezel
 Fog lamp assembly



INSPECTION FOG LAMP SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Switch position	Terminal No.						
	1	2	3	4	-	5	6
OFF				0-		-0	
ON	0-	0-	-0	0-		-0	-0

REAR COMBINATION LAMP

TROUBLESHOOTING

For the troubleshooting of the lighting monitor warning buzzer, refer to P.54-33.

REAR COMBINATION LAMP

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Caution: SRS

Before removal of air bag module and clock spring, refer to GROUP 52B – SRS Service Precautions and Air Bag Module and Clock Spring.



1. Column switch

Rear combination lamp removal steps

- 2. Rear end trim
- 3. Rear combination lamp



INSPECTION LIGHTING SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

Switch position		Terminal No.			
		Connector B			Connector A
		5	6	7	1
LIGHTING	OFF				
SWITCH	TAIL	0-		—0	
	HEAD	0-	0-	—0	0

SIDE TURN-SIGNAL LAMP

SPECIAL TOOL

Тооі	Number	Name	Use
	MB990784	Ornament remover	Removal of side turn-signal lamp



SIDE TURN-SIGNAL LAMP REMOVAL



INSTALLATION

Fit the hook side rearward.

HAZARD WARNING LAMP SWITCH, CLOCK

SPECIAL TOOL

Tool	Number	Name	Use
	MB990784	Ornament remover	Air conditioner panel removal

HAZARD WARNING LAMP SWITCH REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Hazard warning lamp switch removal steps

- 1. Air conditioner panel
- 2. Switch holder
- 3. Hazard warning lamp switch

 1
 2
 3
 4

 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10

 16M0225

INSPECTION

HAZARD WARNING LAMP SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK

4. Clock

Switch position	Terminal No.								
	1	2	4	5	6	7	9	_	10
OFF				0		-0	0		-0
ON	0-	-0-	-0	0	-0		0		-0

Clock removal steps 1. Air conditioner panel

RADIO AND TAPE PLAYER

TROUBLESHOOTING

There is noise when the engine is running.

Kind of Noise (Parenthe- sized is how noise sounds.)	Symptom	Cause	Remedy	
AM, FM: Ignition noise (Popping, snapping, crackling, buzzing)	 Popping sound becomes faster with the increase of engine speed. The noise is lost with ignition switch turned to ACC. 	 Mainly due to the spark plugs. Due to noise circulation from elsewhere Noise from the engine 	Check the noise capacitor and earth cable and replace if necessary. (See Fig. 1 and Fig. 2.)	
AM, FM: Defogger noise (1) (Murmuring)	Occurs when the defogger switch is turned to ON and OFF.	Noise produced by spark- ing when the defogger switch is turned to ON/ OFF enters the glass antenna.	Check the noise capacitor and replace if necessary. (See Fig. 1.)	
AM, FM: Defogger noise (2) (Snapping noise)	Occurs when the defogger switch is turned to ON.	Noise produced by current flowing in the defogger enters the glass antenna.	Check the choke coil and replace if necessary. (See Fig. 3.)	
AM, FM: Defogger noise (3) (Scratching, gaggling)	Occurs when the defogger switch is turned to ON with print heater wire broken.	Noise produced by spark- ing where print heater is broken enters the glass antenna.	Repair the print heater.	
AM, FM: Wiper motor noise (Humming, wheez- ing)	Sound becomes faster with the increase of wiper speed and is lost when the wiper is stopped.	Caused by sparking in wiper motor brush.	Replace the wiper motor.	
FM: Mirror motor noise (Humming, wheezing)	Occurs when electric mirror operates.	Caused by sparking in mirror motor brush.	Replace the electric motor.	
Other electrical compo- nents	_	Noise is emitted by some electrical components in long use.	Repair or replace electri- cal components.	
 Static electricity (Crack- ling, crinkling) Noise is stopped when the vehicle comes to complete stop. Noise becomes loude when the clutch released. 		Occurs when parts or wiring move for some reason and contact metal parts of the body.	Put parts or wiring into position.	
	Various noises are produced by body parts.	Due to electrical detach- ment of the hood, exhaust pipe and muffler, suspen- sion, etc. from the body.	Tighten mounting bolts securely. In many cases, remedy of one part does not eliminate the problem due to incomplete earthing elsewhere.	

Caution

- (1) Never let the noise filter contact a high tension cable. The noise filter could break down.
- (2) Check that there is no external noise. This check is necessary to prevent misidentification of noise sources.
- (3) Noise prevention should be performed by eliminating noise sources in the descending order of loudness.

NOTE

1. Noise Suppressing Capacitor

The capacitor does not allow the passage of DC current but AC current. It decreases in impedance (resistance to AC) as the number of waves increases, making the AC flow easier. A noise suppressing capacitor relying on this property to function is inserted between a noise generating power line and earthing line to suppress noise by earthing noise components (in AC or pulse signal) to the vehicle body.

2. Noise Filter

The coil allows the passage of DC current and increases in impedance (resistance to AC) as the number of waves increases. A noise suppressing coil relying on this property to function is inserted somewhere in a noise generating power line, preventing noise components from flowing or radiating from the line.







Fig: 2



RADIO AND TAPE PLAYER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- Radio panel
 Radio and tape player
 Radio bracket

SPEAKER

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- 1. Door trim
- Speaker
 Speaker cover

- 4. Speaker brakcet
- 5. Tweeter speaker

<REAR SPEAKER>



Rear shelf speaker removal steps 6. Speaker garnish

7. Speaker

ANTENNA

POLE ANTENNA

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



Removal steps

- 1. Pole

- Radio panel
 Radio and tape player
 Hood lock release handle

- 5. Driver side lower cover

- 6. Clip7. Cowl side trim8. Antenna assembly9. Antenna base gasket



REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

A ANTENNA ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

To facilitate the installation work of the antenna assembly, perform the following before removing the feeder cable: 1. Tie a cord to the end of the feeder cable.

- Tape Hole
- 2. Pull out the antenna assembly until the end of the drain pipe can be seen.
- 3. Pass the cord through the hole in the end of the drain pipe and wrap it with vinyl tape.

Caution

Wrap it securely so that the cord will not come off.

4. Pull out the antenna assembly little by little to remove it.

REAR WINDOW ANTENNA AND GLASS DIVERSITY ANTENNA

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION



16M0255

Removal steps

- Glove box
- Front pillar trim (LH), center pillar trim (LH), rear pillar trim (LH)



Assist grip

- 1. Radio and tape player
- 2. Antenna assembly

REMOVAL SERVICE POINT

∢A▶ ANTENNA AMPLIFIER ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

Take off the left-hand edge of the hand lining and undo the clips of the antenna amplifier assembly.





REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

TROUBLESHOOTING <VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC A/C>

Refer to GROUP 55.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

PRINTED-HEATER CHECK

- 1. Run engine at 2,000 r/min. Check heater element with battery at full.
- 2. Turn ON rear window defogger switch. Measure heater element voltage with circuit tester at rear window glass centre A.

Condition is good if it indicates about 6V.

3. If 12 V is indicated at A, there is a break in the negative terminals from A.

Move test bar slowly to negative terminal to detect where voltage changes suddenly (0V).

4. If 0 V is indicated at A, there is a break in the positive terminals from A. Defect where the voltage changes suddenly (12 V) in the same method described above.

DEFOGGER RELAY CONTINUITY CHECK

Battony voltago	Terminal No.					
Ballery Vollage	1	3	2	5		
Power is not supplied	0	-0				
Power is supplied	Θ	$-\oplus$	0	-0		

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH <VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC A/C>

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Refer to GROUP - Heater Control Assembly.



INSPECTION DEFOGGER SWITCH CONTINUITY CHECK



NOTES
ELECTRICAL WIRING

CONTENTS

HOW TO READ THE WIRING DIAGRAMS	A
ELECTRICAL WIRING (EVOLUTION-IV)	В
ELECTRICAL WIRING (EVOLUTION-V)	С

NOTES

HOW TO READ THE WIRING DIAGRAMS

CONTENTS

HOW TO READ CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS 2

HOW TO READ CIRCUIT DIAGRAMS

The circuit of each system from fuse (or fusible link) to earth is shown. The power supply is shown at the top and the earth at the bottom to facilitate understanding of how the current flows.



ELECTRICAL WIRING (EVOLUTION-IV)

CONTENTS

WIRING HARNESS CONFIGURATION	
DIAGRAMS	. 2
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	2
DASH PANEL	6
FLOOR, ROOF, AND SEAT	12
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT	14
SINGLE PART INSTALLATION	
POSITION	16
RELAY	16
ECU	17
SENSOR	18
SOLENOID VALVE	20
CHECK CONNECTOR AND SPARE	21
FUSIBLE LINK AND FUSE	22
GROUND CABLE	22
GROUND	22
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM	23
CENTRALIZED JUNCTION	23
POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM	24
STARTING SYSTEM	29
IGNITION SYSTEM	30
CHARGING SYSTEM	31
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM	32
COOLING SYSTEM	38
TAIL LAMP, POSITION LAMP, LICENSE PLATE LAMP AND LIGHTING MONITOR	
ALARM BUZZER	40

FOG LAMP	42
ROOM LAMP AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMP	43
TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP	44
STOP LAMP	47
BACK-UP LAMP	48
HORN	
<vehicles air="" bag="" srs="" without=""> .</vehicles>	49
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP	50
CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM	
<pre><vehicles entry<="" keyless="" pre="" with=""></vehicles></pre>	
SYSTEM>	52
HEATER AND MANUAL	EC
	50
FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER	62
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER	
<intermittent wiper=""></intermittent>	70
REAR WIPER AND WASHER	71
DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR	
HEATER <vehicles fully<="" td="" without=""><td>70</td></vehicles>	70
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER>	12
AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONERS	74
SPARE CONNECTOR FOR RADIO	76
	79
ANTILOCK DRAKE EVETEM (ADE)	10
ANTI-LUCK BRAKE STOTEW (ABS)	80
ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC)	86
INTERCOOLER WATER SPRAY SYSTEM	92

WIRING HARNESS CONFIGURATION DIAGRAMS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT





A-01 (2-B) A-03 (1-B)	Brake fluid level switch
A-04 (1)	Alternator
A-05 (4-GR)	Alternator
A-09 (1-B)	Starter
A-10 (1)	Starter
A-12 (2-B)	Fuel pressure solenoid valve
A-16 (4-B)	Throttle position sensor
A-18 (6-B)	Idle speed control servo
A-19 (3-B)	Vehicle speed sensor

A-20 (4-B) A-21 (8-B) A-22 (2-B)	Windshield wiper motor Hydraulic unit <vehicles abs="" with=""> Hydraulic unit <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles></vehicles>
A-23 (2-B)	Waste gate solenoid valve
A-25 (7-B)	Air flow sensor
A-26 (2-B)	Front speed sensor (LH) <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>
A-28 (8-B)	Control harness and front harness combination



A-29 (2-B)	Front harness and battery harness	A-39 (1-B)	Engine coolant temperature gauge unit
	combination	A-45 (1)	Horn (RH)
A-33 (1)	Horn (LH)	A-46 (1)	Horn (RH)
A-34 (1)	Horn (LH)	A-49 (2-BR)	Dual pressure switch
A-35 (2-BR)	Outside air temperature sensor <vehicles air="" automatic="" conditioner="" fully="" with=""></vehicles>	A-50 (2-B)	Front speed sensor (RH) <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>
A-38 (2-B)	Engine coolant temperature sensor		





A-51 (3-B)	Crank angle sensor
A-52 (1-B)	Oil pressure switch
A-53 (2-B)	Injector (No.1)
A-54 (2-B)	Injector (No.2)
A-55 (2-B)	Injector (No.3)
A-56 (2-B)	Injector (No.4)
A-63 (2-B)	O ₂ sensor
A-72 (2-B)	Back-up lamp switch
A-73 (1-L)	Engine speed detection connector
A-74 (1-B)	Fuel pump check connector
A-76 (6)	Valve relay <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>
A-77 (5)	Motor relay <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>

A-77 (5) Motor relay <venicies with F A-78 (2-GR) Side turn signal lamp (LH)

A-80X (5) A-82X (5) A-84X (5) A-86X (4) A-88 (6-B)	Horn relay <vehicles air="" bag="" srs="" with=""> Radiator fan relay (LO) Headlamp relay Alternator relay Control harness and battery harness</vehicles>
	combination
A-89 (2-BR)	Front turn signal lamp (LH)
A-90 (3-B)	Headlamp (LH)
A-91 (2)	Position lamp (LH)
A-92 (2-B)	Fog lamp (LH)
A-94 (4-GR)	Radiator fan motor
A-96 (2-GR)	Knock sensor



A-102 (1) Spa A-103 (2-B) Fog A-104 (2) Posi A-105 (3-B) Hea A-106 (1-B) A/C A-107 (2-BR) Fror A-110 (3-GR) Ignit A-111 (3-GR) Ignit A-112X (4) Rad	lamp (RH) ition lamp (RH) idlamp (RH) compressor assembly nt turn signal lamp (RH) tion coil 1 tion coil 2 liator fan relay (HI)	A-124 (6-B) A-125 (2-B) A-126 (5-B) A-127 (2-B) A-128 (2-GR) A-129 (2-B) A-130 (3-B) A-131 (1-B)	Fuel pump resistor Resistor (for injector) AYC relay Secondary air control solenoid valve Condenser fan motor Water spray motor Water motor Noise condenser
A-112X (4) Rad	liator fan relay (HI) Idenser fan relay (LO)	A-131 (1-B)	Noise condenser

DASH PANEL



- B-01 (2-R) Passenger seat air bag module (squib) B-02 (2) Heater water temperature sensor
- <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
 B-03 (2-B) Air thermo sensor <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-04 (20-B) A/C-ECU <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-05 (16-B) A/C-ECU <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-06 (6) Air outlet change-over damper motor and potentiometer <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-07 (8) Blower switch <vehicles with manual air conditioner> Meter and gauge B-08 (25) B-09 (25) Meter and gauge B-10 (22) Body harness and front door harness (RH) combination B-11X (8) Rear intermittent wiper relay B-13X (5) Power window relay Front harness and body harness combination B-15 (20)
- B-16 (6) Front harness and body harness combination
- B-17 (14) Front harness and body harness combination <ABS, AYC>
- B-18 (19) Jumper connector (1)



B-19 (22)	Body harness and instrument panel harness combination	s B-33 (2)	Blower motor <vehicles air="" automatic="" conditioner="" fully="" with=""></vehicles>
B-21 (2)	Stop lamp switch (driver side)	B-34 (4)	Blower high speed relay <vehicles fully<="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-22 (16-B)	Diagnosis connector		automatic air conditioner>
B-24 (26-Y)	ABS-ECU	B-35 (22)	Body harness and front door harness (LH)
B-25 (16)	ABS-ECU		combination
B-26 (2-B)	Diode (for ABS circuit)	B-36 (2)	Inside and outside air change-over damper
B-27 (4)	Engine control relay		motor <vehicles air<="" automatic="" fully="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-28 (4)	Fuel pump relay		conditioner>
B-29 (4-B)	A/T relay	B-37 (4)	Power transistor <vehicles automatic<="" fully="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-30 (14)	Radio or spare connector for radio		air conditioner> or resistor <vehicles td="" with<=""></vehicles>
B-31 (1)	Glass antenna amplifier		heater or manual air conditioner>
B-32 (19-B)	Jumper connector (5)		



B-38 (2)	Sunlight sensor <vehicles air="" automatic="" conditioner="" fully="" with=""></vehicles>	B-43 (6-B)	Defogger switch <vehicles heater="" or<br="" with="">manual air conditioner></vehicles>
B-39 (6)	Air mix damper motor and potentiometer <vehicles air="" automatic="" condi-<="" fully="" td="" with=""><td>B-44 (6)</td><td>Body harness and roof harness combina- tion <vehicles sunroof="" with=""></vehicles></td></vehicles>	B-44 (6)	Body harness and roof harness combina- tion <vehicles sunroof="" with=""></vehicles>
	tioner>	B-45 (2-B)	Diode (for keyless entry system circuit)
B-40 (3)	Automatic compressor ECU <vehicles air="" conditioner="" manual="" with=""></vehicles>	B-46 (2)	Spare connector for fog lamp switch <vehicles fog="" lamp="" without=""></vehicles>
B-41 (8)	A/C switch	B-48 (14)	Jumper connector (2)
()	<vehicles air="" conditioner="" manual="" with=""></vehicles>	B-49 (14)	Jumper connector (3)
B-42 (2)	Blower switch illumination lamp <vehicles air="" conditioner="" heater="" manual="" or="" with=""></vehicles>	B-50 (14-L) B-51 (21-Y)	Jumper connector (4) SRS-ECU



B-52 (16-B)	Control harness and body harness	B-65 (1
	combination <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>	
B-59 (26-Y)	Engine-ECU	B-94 (1
B-60 (16-Y)	Engine-ECU	
B-61 (12-Y)	Engine-ECU	B-95 (2
B-62 (22-Y)	Engine-ECU	B-96 (1
B-63 (2)	Blower motor <vehicles heater="" or<="" td="" with=""><td>B-97 (2</td></vehicles>	B-97 (2
	manual air conditioner>	
B-64 (13)	Control harness and body harness	
	combination	

B-65 (16-B)	Control	harness	and	body	harness
	combina	ation			
B-94 (13)	Control	harness	and	body	harness
	combina	ation <vehi< td=""><td>cles w</td><td>ith AY</td><td>C></td></vehi<>	cles w	ith AY	C>
B-95 (26-Y)	AYC-EC	U			
B-96 (16)	AYC-EC	U			
B-97 (2)	Foot lan	np			
. ,		•			



- B-66 (2) Junction block and roof harness combination
- B-67 (11) Junction block and front harness combination
- B-68 (3) Turn signal / hazard flasher unit
- B-69 (14) Junction block and instrument panel harness combination
- B-70 (4) Dedicated fuse (for sunroof circuit)
- B-71 (5) Defogger relay
- B-72 (5) Blower relay
- B-73 (1) Junction block and front harness combination
- B-74 (10) Junction block and body harness combination
- B-75 (10-B)Junction block and body harness combinationB-76 (8)Junction block and body harness combinationB-77 (8)ETACS-ECU
- B-78 (4) Junction block and body harness combination
- B-79 (12) Junction block and ETACS-ECU combination, or junction block and ECU combination B-80 (13) Junction block and body harness combination Column switch B-81 (12) B-82 (2-R) Clock spring <vehicles with SRS air bag> Ignition switch B-83 (6) B-84 (5) Key reminder switch Column switch B-85 (6) B-86 (10) Column switch B-87 (3) Clock spring (SRS) <vehicles with dual horn> Driver seat air bag module (squib) B-88 (2) B-89(1) Horn switch <vehicles with SRS air bag>
- B-98 (5) Steer sensor <vehicles with AYC>

NOTES

FLOOR, ROOF, AND SEAT





D-01 (20)	Receiver	Ι
	<vehicles entry="" keyless="" system="" with=""></vehicles>	[
D-02 (2)	Seat belt switch	[
D-03 (2)	Front door switch (RH)	Ι
D-04 (10)	Body harness and fuel harness combina- tion	[[
D-05 (6)	Body harness and rear door harness (RH) combination	[
D-06 (22)	Body harness and rear harness combina-	
	tion	[
D-07 (6)	Sunroof switch	Ι
D-08 (8)	Room lamp <vehicles sunroof="" with=""></vehicles>	

D-09 (1)	Map lamp
D-10 (18)	Sunroof ECU
D-11 (2-GR)	Room lamp <vehicles sunroof="" without=""></vehicles>
D-12 (8)	Sunroof motor
D-13 (3-B)	Fuel gauge unit (sub)
D-14 (2-B)	Rear speed sensor (LH)
	<vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>
D-16 (6)	Body harness and rear door harness (LH)
	combination
D-17 (2)	Front door switch (LH)
D-18 (6)	Fuel gauge unit (main)



D-19 (2-B)	Rear speed sensor (RH) <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>	D-25 (2)	Body harness and power seat harness combination and power seat switch
D-20 (3-B)	Acceleration sensor (longitudinal)	D-26	Slide motor
	<vehicles abs="" ayc="" or="" with=""></vehicles>	D-27 (2)	Body harness and rear harness combina-
D-21 (1-B)	Parking brake switch		tion <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
D-22 (2-B)	High temperature sensor	D-31 (2)	Water spray switch
D-23	Reclining motor	D-32 (3-B)	Acceleration sensor (lateral)
D-24	Slide limit switch		<vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT



- F-01 (1-B) Defogger (-) <vehicles without choke coil> F-02 (1-B) Defogger (-) <vehicles with choke coil> Choke coil F-03 (2) F-04 (3) Choke coil F-05 (2) Luggage compartment lamp F-06 (2) High mounted stop lamp (installed on rear shelf) F-08 (2-B) Rear speaker (RH) F-09 (1-B) Defogger (+) <vehicles with choke coil> F-10 (1-B) Defogger (+) <vehicles without choke coil> Rear wiper motor F-11 (3)
- F-12 (1-B) Rear door switch (RH)
- F-13 (2) High mounted stop lamp (installed on rear spoiler)
- F-15 (6) Rear combination lamp (RH)
- F-16 (2-GR) Licence plate lamp (RH)

F-17 (1-B)	Luggage compartment lamp switch
F-18 (2-GR)	Licence plate lamp (LH)
F-20 (6)	Rear combination lamp (LH)
F-23 (2-B)	Rear speaker (LH)
F-24 (1)	Glass antenna <vehicles diversi-<="" td="" without=""></vehicles>
	ty glass antenna>
F-25 (1)	Glass antenna
F-26 (1-B)	Rear door switch (LH)
F-27 (3-B)	Proportioning valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-28 (2-B)	Direction valve (LH) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-29 (2-B)	Direction valve (RH) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-30 (8-B)	Rear harness and AYC harness combina-
	tion
F-31 (2-B)	Accumulator pressure switch
. ,	<vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>

F-32 (2-B) AYC motor

NOTES

SINGLE PART INSTALLATION POSITION

RELAY

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
AYC relay	В	Fuel pump relay No.2	В
Condenser fan motor relay (HI)	A	Radiator fan motor relay (HI)	А
Condenser fan motor relay (LO)	А	Radiator fan motor relay (LO)	С



16M0429





Name	Symbol
AYC-ECU	А





B-18

SENSOR

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Acceleration sensor (lateral) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	I	Knock sensor	В
Acceleration sensor (longitudinal) <vehicles abs="" and="" ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	1	Outside air temperature sensor <vehicles air="" automatic="" conditioner="" fully="" with=""></vehicles>	F
Air flow sensor	D	O ₂ sensor	E
Camshaft position sensor	G	Steering angle sensor <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	Н
Crank angle sensor	A	Throttle position sensor	С
Engine coolant temperature sensor	G		















SOLENOID VALVE

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Direction valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	D	Secondary air control solenoid valve	A
Fuel pressure solenoid valve	В	Waste gate solenoid valve	С
Proportioning valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	D		





16M0429





Check Connector and Spare Connector

CHECK CONNECTOR AND SPARE CONNECTOR

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Engine speed check connector	А	Fuel pump check connector	А



16M0429



FUSIBLE LINK AND FUSE



GROUND CABLE



B-22

GROUND











CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

CENTRALIZED JUNCTION

FUSIBLE LINK

No.	Circuit protected	Туре	Housing color	Rated capacity (A)
10	Active yaw control system	Screw-in type	Yellow	60

Fuse box directly attached on battery

<Vehicles with AYC>



16M0144

CENTRALIZED RELAY

Connector No.	Name	Connector No.	Name
A-82X	Radiator fan motor relay (LO)	A-113X	Condenser fan motor relay (LO)
A-112X	Radiator fan motor relay (HI)	A-114X	Condenser fan motor relay (HI)

Relay box in engine compartment



(A/C relay box)



16M0142

POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM







POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





STARTING SYSTEM



IGNITION SYSTEM


CHARGING SYSTEM





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





COOLING SYSTEM





TAIL LAMP, POSITION LAMP, LICENSE PLATE LAMP AND LIGHTING MONITOR ALARM BUZZER





FOG LAMP



ROOM LAMP AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMP



TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP





TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP (CONTINUED)



STOP LAMP



HC09J01AA

BACK-UP LAMP



HORN <VEHICLES WITHOUT SRS AIR BAG>

(A-33)

Ð



OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP



NOTES

CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM <VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM>







CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM <VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM> (CONTINUED)





HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER





HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)





HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)



NOTES

FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER





FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)







FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)




FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)



NOTES

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER <INTERMITTENT WIPER>



5678

REAR WIPER AND WASHER



HC13J03AA

DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <VEHICLES WITHOUT FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER>





HC13J05AB

DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <VEHICLES WITH FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER>





SPARE CONNECTOR FOR RADIO





RADIO <4-SPEAKER, 6-SPEAKER>

B-80





HC14J02AB

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

B-82





ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) (CONTINUED)





ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) (CONTINUED)



NOTES

ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC)





ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC) (CONTINUED)





ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC) (CONTINUED)





INTERCOOLER WATER SPRAY SYSTEM



ELECTRICAL WIRING (EVOLUTION-V)

CONTENTS

WIRING HARNESS CONFIGURATION	
DIAGRAMS	2
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	2
DASH PANEL	6
FLOOR, ROOF, AND SEAT	0
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT 1	12
SINGLE PART INSTALLATION	
POSITION 1	3
RELAY 1	13
ECU 1	14
SENSOR 1	14
SOLENOID VALVE 1	16
CHECK CONNECTOR AND SPARE CONNECTOR	17
FUSIBLE LINK AND FUSE	17
GROUND CABLE	8
GROUND 1	8
CIRCUIT DIAGRAM 1	9
CENTRALIZED JUNCTION	19
POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM 2	20
STARTING SYSTEM	25
IGNITION SYSTEM	26
CHARGING SYSTEM	דר
	27
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM	27 28
ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM	27 28

ROOM LAMP AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMP	36
TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP	38
STOP LAMP	41
BACK-UP LAMP	42
OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP	43
CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM <vehicles entry<="" keyless="" td="" with=""><td></td></vehicles>	
SYSTEM>	44
HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER	48
FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER	54
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER <intermittent wiper=""></intermittent>	61
REAR WIPER AND WASHER	62
DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <vehicles fully<br="" without="">AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER></vehicles>	64
DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <vehicles fully<br="" with="">AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER></vehicles>	66
SPARE CONNECTOR FOR RADIO	68
RADIO <4-SPEAKER 6-SPEAKER>	70
ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)	74
ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AVC)	80
INTERCOOLER WATER SPRAY SYSTEM	86
INTERVOULER MATER OF RAT OTOTEM	00

WIRING HARNESS CONFIGURATION DIAGRAMS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT





A-01 (2-B)	Brake fluid level switch
A-03 (1-B)	Noise condenser
A-04 (1)	Alternator
A-05 (4-GR)	Alternator
A-09 (1-B)	Starter
A-10 (1)	Starter
A-12 (2-B)	Fuel pressure solenoid valve
A-16 (4-B)	Throttle position sensor
A-18 (6-B)	Idle speed control servo
A-19 (3-B)	Vehicle speed sensor

A-20 (4-B) A-21 (8-B) A-22 (2-B) A-23 (2-B)	Windshield wiper motor Hydraulic unit <vehicles abs="" with=""> Hydraulic unit <vehicles abs="" with=""> Waste gate solenoid valve</vehicles></vehicles>
A-25 (7-B)	Air flow sensor
A-26 (2-B)	Front speed sensor (LH) <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>
A-28 (8-B)	Control harness and front harness combination



A-29 (2-B)	Front harness and battery harness combination	A-45 (1) A-46 (1)	Horn (RH) Horn (RH)
A-33 (1)	Horn (LH)	A-47 (2-G)	Rear washer motor
A-34 (1)	Horn (LH)	A-48 (2)	Windshield washer motor
A-35 (2-BR)	Outside air temperature sensor <vehicles< td=""><td>A-49 (2-BR)</td><td>Dual pressure switch</td></vehicles<>	A-49 (2-BR)	Dual pressure switch
	with fully automatic air conditioner>	A-50 (2-B)	Front speed sensor (RH) <vehicles td="" with<=""></vehicles>
A-38 (2-B)	Engine coolant temperature sensor		ABS>
A-39 (1-B)	Engine coolant temperature gauge unit		





A-51 (3-B)	Crank angle sensor	A-78 (2-GR)	Side turn signal lamp (LH)
A-52 (1-B)	Oil pressure switch	A-80X (5)	Horn relay <vehicles air="" bag="" srs="" with=""></vehicles>
A-53 (2-B)	Injector (No.1)	A-82X (5)	Radiator fan relay (LO)
A-54 (2-B)	Injector (No.2)	A-84X (5)	Headlamp relay
A-55 (2-B)	Injector (No.3)	A-86X (4)	Alternator relay
A-56 (2-B)	Injector (No.4)	A-88 (6-B)	Control harness and battery harness
A-63 (4-B)	O ₂ sensor		combination
A-72 (2-B)	Back-up lamp switch	A-89 (2-BR)	Front turn signal lamp (LH)
A-73 (1-L)	Engine speed detection connector	A-90 (3-B)	Headlamp (LH)
A-74 (1-B)	Fuel pump check connector	A-91 (2)	Position lamp (LH)
A-76 (6)	Valve relay <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>	A-92 (2-B)	Fog lamp (LH)
A-77 (5)	Motor relay <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>		



A-94 (4-GR)	Radiator fan motor	A-112X (4)	Radiator fan relay (HI)
A-96 (2-GR)	Knock sensor	A-113X (4)	Condenser fan relay (LO)
A-97 (3-B)	Camshaft position sensor	A-114X (4)	Condenser fan relay (HI)
A-99 (2-B)	Condenser fan motor	A-116X (4)	A/C compressor relay
A-101 (1)	Power steering oil pressure switch	A-117 (2-GR)	Side turn signal lamp (RH)
A-102 (1)	Spare connector for fog lamp	A-123 (5-B)	Fuel pump relay No.2
A-103 (2-B)	Fog lamp (RH)	A-124 (6-B)	Fuel pump resistor
A-104 (2)	Position lamp (RH)	A-125 (2-B)	Resistor (for injector)
A-105 (3-B)	Headlamp (RH)	A-126 (5-B)	AYC relay
A-106 (1-B)	A/C compressor assembly	A-127 (2-B)	Secondary air control solenoid valve
A-105 (3-B) A-106 (1-B) A-107 (2-BR) A-110 (3-GR) A-111 (3-GR)	A/C compressor assembly Front turn signal lamp (RH) Ignition coil 1 Ignition coil 2	A-126 (3-B) A-127 (2-B) A-128 (2-GR) A-129 (2-B) A-131 (1-B)	Secondary air control solenoid valve Condenser fan motor Water spray motor Noise condenser

DASH PANEL



- B-01 (2-R) Passenger seat air bag module (squib)
- B-02 (2) Heater water temperature sensor <ve-
- B-03 (2-B) hicles with fully automatic air conditioner> Air thermo sensor <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-04 (20-B) A/C-ECU <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-05 (16-B) A/C-ECU <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-06 (6) Air outlet change-over damper motor and potentiometer <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
- B-07 (8) Blower switch <vehicles with manual air conditioner>
- B-08 (25) Meter and gauge

B-09 (25)	Meter and gauge
B-10 (22)	Body harness and front door harness
. ,	(RH) combination
B-11X (8)	Rear intermittent wiper relay
B-13X (5)	Power window relay
B-15 (20)	Front harness and body harness
	combination
B-16 (6)	Front harness and body harness
	combination
B-17 (14)	Front harness and body harness
()	combination <abs></abs>
B-18 (19)	Jumper connector (1)
B-19 (22)	Body harness and instrument panel
	harness combination



B-21 (2)	Stop lamp switch	B-34 (4)	Blower high speed relay <vehicles th="" with<=""></vehicles>
B-22 (16-B)	Diagnosis connector		fully automatic air conditioner>
B-24 (26-Y)	ABS-ECU	B-35 (22)	Body harness and front door harness
B-25 (22-Y)	ABS-ECU		(LH) combination
B-26 (2-B)	Diode (for ABS circuit)	B-36 (2)	Inside and outside air change-over
B-27 (4)	Engine control relay		damper motor <vehicles fully<="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-28 (4)	Fuel pump relay		automatic air conditioner>
B-30 (14)	Radio or spare connector for radio	B-37 (4)	Power transistor <vehicles fully<="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-31 (1)	Glass antenna amplifier		automatic air conditioner> or resistor
B-32 (19-B)	Jumper connector (5)		<vehicles air<="" heater="" manual="" or="" td="" with=""></vehicles>
B-33 (2)	Blower motor <vehicles auto-<="" fully="" td="" with=""><td></td><td>conditioner></td></vehicles>		conditioner>
	matic air conditioner>		



B-38 (2) Sunlight sensor <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>
 B-39 (6) Air mix damper motor and potentiometer <vehicles with fully automatic air conditioner>

B-40 (3) Automatic compressor ECU

<vehicles with manual air conditioner> B-41 (8) A/C switch

<vehicles with manual air conditioner>
 B-42 (2)
 Blower switch illumination lamp <vehicles with heater or manual air conditioner>

B-43 (6-B) Defogger switch <vehicles with heater or manual air conditioner>

B-44 (6)	Body harness and roof harness combina-
B-45 (2-B) B-46 (2)	Diode (for keyless entry system circuit) Spare connector for fog lamp switch
	<pre><vehicles fog="" lamp="" without=""></vehicles></pre>
B-48 (14)	Jumper connector (2)
B-49 (14)	Jumper connector (3)
B-50 (14-L)	Jumper connector (4)
B-51 (21-Y)	SRS-ECU
B-52 (16-B)	Control harness and body harness combination <vehicles abs="" with=""></vehicles>



B-59 (26-Y) B-60 (16-Y)	Engine-ECU Engine-ECU	B-65 (16-B)	Control harness and body harness combination
B-61 (12-Y) B-62 (22-Y)	Engine-ECU Engine-ECU	B-94 (13)	Control harness and body harness combination <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
B-63 (2)	Blower motor <vehicles air="" conditioner="" heater="" manual="" or="" with=""></vehicles>	B-95 (26) B-96 (16)	AYC-ECU AYC-ECU
B-64 (13)	Control harness and body harness combination	B-99 (12)	Diagnosis connector

FLOOR, ROOF, AND SEAT



D-01 (20)	Receiver
D_02 (2)	Soot bolt switch
D = 02 (2)	Front door out to (DU)
D-03 (2)	Front door switch (RH)
D-04 (10)	Body harness and fuel harness combina-
	tion
D-05 (6)	Body harness and rear door harness (RH) combination
D-06 (22)	Body harness and rear harness combina-
. ,	tion
D-07 (6)	Sunroof switch
D-08 (8)	Room lamp <vehicles sunroof="" with=""></vehicles>

D-09 (1) D-10 (18) D-11 (2-GR) D-12 (8) D-13 (3-B) D-14 (2-B) D-16 (6)	Map lamp Sunroof ECU Room lamp <vehicles sunroof="" without=""> Sunroof motor Fuel gauge unit (sub) Rear speed sensor (LH) <vehicles abs="" with=""> Body harness and rear door harness (LH) combination Eroot door switch (LH)</vehicles></vehicles>
D-17 (2)	Front door switch (LH)
D-18 (6)	Fuel gauge unit (main)


D-19 (2-B) Rear speed sensor (RH) <vehicles with ABS> D-20 (3-B) Acceleration sensor <vehicles with ABS> D-21 (1-B) Parking brake switch D-27 (2) Body harness and rear harness combination <vehicles with AYC>

D-31	(2)
D-32	(3-B)

Water spray switch Acceleration sensor (lateral) <vehicles with AYC>

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

C-12



F-01 (1-B)	Defogger (–) <vehicles choke="" coil="" without=""></vehicles>	F-18 (2-GR)	Licence plate lamp (LH)
F-02 (1-B)	Defogger (–) <vehicles choke="" coil="" with=""></vehicles>	F-20 (6)	Rear combination lamp (LH)
F-03 (2)	Choke coil	F-23 (2-B)	Rear speaker (LH)
F-04 (3)	Choke coil	F-24 (1)	Glass antenna
F-05 (2)	Luggage compartment lamp		<vehicles antenna="" diversity="" glass="" with=""></vehicles>
F-06 (2)	Vacant connector or high mounted stop	F-25 (1)	Glass antenna
	lamp (installed on rear shelf)	F-26 (1-B)	Rear door switch (LH)
F-08 (2-B)	Rear speaker (RH)	F-27 (3-B)	Proportioning valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-09 (1-B)	Defogger (+) <vehicles choke="" coil="" with=""></vehicles>	F-28 (2-B)	Direction valve (LH) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-10 (1-B)	Defogger (+) <vehicles choke="" coil="" without=""></vehicles>	F-29 (2-B)	Direction valve (RH) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-11 (3)	Rear wiper motor	F-30 (8-B)	Rear harness and AYC harness combina-
F-12 (1-B)	Rear door switch (RH)		tion
F-13 (2)	High mounted stop lamp (installed on rear	F-31 (2-B)	Accumulator pressure switch
	spoiler)		<vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>
F-15 (6)	Rear combination lamp (RH)	F-32 (2-B)	AYC motor
F-16 (2-GR)	Licence plate lamp (RH)	F-33 (6)	CD changer
F-17 (1-B)	Luggage compartment lamp switch		

SINGLE PART INSTALLATION POSITION

RELAY

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
AYC relay	В	Fuel pump relay No.2	В
Condenser fan motor relay (HI)	А	Radiator fan motor relay (HI)	А
Condenser fan motor relay (LO)	A	Radiator fan motor relay (LO)	С





C-14

ECU



SENSOR

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Acceleration sensor (lateral) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	1	Knock sensor	В
Acceleration sensor (longitudinal) <vehicles abs="" and="" ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	1	Outside air temperature sensor <vehicles air="" automatic="" conditioner="" fully="" with=""></vehicles>	F
Air flow sensor	D	O ₂ sensor	E
Camshaft position sensor	G	Steering angle sensor (lateral) <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	Н
Crank angle sensor	A	Throttle position sensor	С
Engine coolant temperature sensor	G		









SOLENOID VALVE

Name	Symbol	Name	Symbol
Direction valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	D	Secondary air control solenoid valve	A
Fuel pressure solenoid valve	В	Waste gate solenoid valve	С
Proportioning valve <vehicles ayc="" with=""></vehicles>	D		









CHECK CONNECTOR AND SPARE CONNECTOR





16M0429

FUSIBLE LINK AND FUSE



GROUND CABLE



GROUND



CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

CENTRALIZED JUNCTION

CENTRALIZED RELAY

Connector No.	Name	Connector No.	Name
A-82X	Radiator fan motor relay (LO)	A-113X	Condenser fan motor relay (LO)
A-112X	Radiator fan motor relay (HI)	A-114X	Condenser fan motor relay (HI)

Relay box in engine compartment



(A/C relay box)



POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM







- RADIO
- SPARE CONNECTOR FOR RADIO

POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (CONTINUED)







POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





STARTING SYSTEM



IGNITION SYSTEM



CHARGING SYSTEM





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM (CONTINUED)





ENGINE CONTROL SYSTEM (CONTINUED)







COOLING SYSTEM





ROOM LAMP AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LAMP



NOTES

C-38

TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP





TURN-SIGNAL LAMP AND HAZARD LAMP (CONTINUED)

C-40



STOP LAMP



BACK-UP LAMP



OIL PRESSURE WARNING LAMP



C-44

CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM <VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM>





C-46

CENTRAL DOOR LOCKING SYSTEM <VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM> (CONTINUED)




HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER





HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)





HEATER AND MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)



NOTES

FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER





FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)









FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)



(A-28)

FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER (CONTINUED)



WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER <INTERMITTENT WIPER>



REAR WIPER AND WASHER



NOTES

DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <VEHICLES WITHOUT FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER>





DEFOGGER AND DOOR MIRROR HEATER <VEHICLES WITH FULLY AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER>





SPARE CONNECTOR FOR RADIO





RADIO <4-SPEAKER, 6-SPEAKER>



C-70



RADIO <4-SPEAKER, 6-SPEAKER> (CONTINUED)



NOTES

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)



8C15J07AA





ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) (CONTINUED)





ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) (CONTINUED)



NOTES

ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC)





ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC) (CONTINUED)




ACTIVE YAW CONTROL SYSTEM (AYC) (CONTINUED)





C-86

INTERCOOLER WATER SPRAY SYSTEM



8C15J09AA